

MUSIC PRODUCTION SYNTHESIZER

# nox Factor Annual Reference Manual

# Contents

3

24

Using the MOXF6/MOXF8 Manuals	2
-------------------------------	---

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional Blocks	3
Tone Generator Block	4
A/D Input Block	8
Sequencer Block	9
Arpeggio Block	11
Controller Block	17
Effect Block	
Internal Memory	22

# Reference

Voice Mode	
Supplementary Information	
Voice Category List	53
Setting examples of the Destination	53
Functions of Knobs 1 – 8	54
Performance Mode	55
Supplementary Information	74
Performance Category List	74
Functions of Knobs 1 – 8	74
Song Mode	76
Supplementary Information	
Song Playback Types	
Song Track Loop – setting example	
Punch In/Out (Type = punch)	
Basic Procedure in the Song Job Mode	
Pattern Mode	101
Supplementary Information	112
Pattern Playback Types	112
Loop Recording (Pattern)	113
Mixing Mode	114
Supplementary Information	
Editing a Performance by using the Knobs	
Creating an Arpeggio	
Storing the Mixing settings as a Mixing Template	

Master Mode	128
Remote Mode	133
Utility Mode	140
Quick Setup	151
File Mode	153
Supplementary Information	160
File/Folder selection	160
Playing back a SMF (Standard MIDI file) from	
USB flash memory	160
Formatting a USB flash memory device	161
Formatting a USB flash memory device	

# Using iOS Applications 162

Appendix	163
About MIDI	

Yamaha Corp. reserves the right to update or modify this manual at any time without prior notice. The most up-to-date version is freely available for download from the following web page. http://download.yamaha.com/

# Using the MOXF6/MOXF8 Manuals

Your MOXF6/MOXF8 synthesizer comes with four different reference guides — the Owner's Manual, the Reference Manual (this document), the Synthesizer Parameter Manual, and the Data List. While the Owner's Manual is packaged together with the synthesizer as a hardcopy booklet, this Reference Manual, Synthesizer Parameter Manual, and the Data List are provided as PDF documents on the bundled CD-ROM.



### Owner's Manual (hardcopy booklet)

Describes how to set up your MOXF6/MOXF8 and how to perform basic operations.

- This manual explains the following operations.
- Playing in the Voice mode
- Creating a new Performance by using your favorite Voice (Performance Creator)
- Playing in the Performance mode
- · Using a microphone and sounds from other audio devices
- Creating an original Song
- Making your own Patterns
- · Connecting to a computer
- Using as a master keyboard (Master mode)
- Making global system settings (Utility mode)
- Saving/loading data (File mode)
- Installing optional hardware

#### Reference Manual (this PDF document)

Describes the internal design of your MOXF6/MOXF8 and the various parameters that can be adjusted and set.

#### Synthesizer Parameter Manual (PDF document)

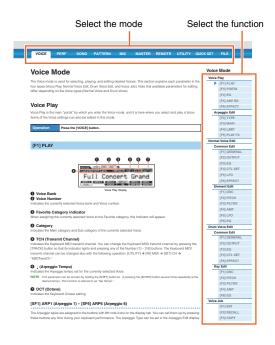
Explains the voice parameters, effect types, effect parameters, and MIDI messages that are used for synthesizers incorporating the Yamaha AWM2 sound generators. Read the Owner's Manual and Reference Manual first and then use this parameter manual, if necessary, to learn more about parameters and terms that relate to Yamaha synthesizers.

### 🖉 Data List (PDF document)

Provides lists such as the Waveform List, Performance List, Effect Type List, Arpeggio Type List, as well as reference materials such as the MIDI Implementation Chart and Remote Control Function List.

# **Using the Reference Manual**

- Using the mode tabs along the upper part of each page from the Reference section, you can jump to the page for parameter explanations of the corresponding mode. The list indicated at the right of each page in the selected mode is equivalent to the function tree. By clicking the desired item from this list, you can jump to the page for the corresponding function's explanations.
- You can click on any page number from the Table of Contents or within descriptive text to jump to the corresponding page.
- You can also click on desired items and topics you want to refer to in the "Bookmarks" index to the left of the main window, and jump to the corresponding page. (Click the "Bookmarks" tab to open the index if it is not displayed.)
- If you want to find information on a specific topic, function or feature, select "Find" or "Search" from the Adobe Reader "Edit" menu and enter a key word to locate the related information anywhere in the document.
- NOTE The most-recent version of Adobe<sup>®</sup> Reader<sup>®</sup> can be downloaded from the following web page. http://www.adobe.com/products/reader/



NOTE The names and positions of menu items may vary according to the version of Adobe Reader being used.

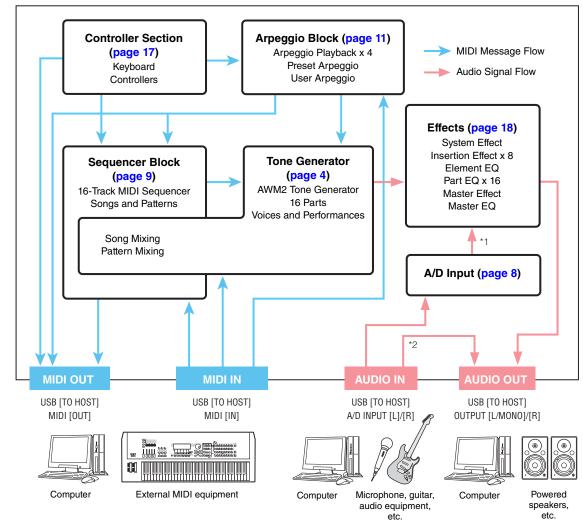
#### Information

- The illustrations and LCD screens as shown in this Reference Manual are for instructional purposes only, and may appear somewhat different from those on your instrument.
- All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders

# **Basic Structure**

# **Functional Blocks**

The MOXF6/MOXF8 system consists of six main functional blocks: Tone Generator, A/D Input, Sequencer, Arpeggio, Controller, and Effect.



# Basic Structure

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

#### **Using iOS Applications**

Appendix	
МІЛІ	

\*1 Depending on the settings for the audio signal connections, the signals input via the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks may not be sent to the system effect or master effect.

\*2 The audio signals input via the USB [TO HOST] terminal are output to the OUTPUT [L/MONO]/[R] jacks directly, bypassing the A/D Input block and Effect block.

### AWM2 (Advanced Wave Memory 2)

This instrument is equipped with a AWM2 tone generator block. AWM2 (Advanced Wave Memory 2) is a synthesis system based on sampled waves (sound material), and is used in many Yamaha synthesizers. For extra realism, each AWM2 Voice uses multiple samples of a real instrument's waveform. Furthermore, a wide variety of parameters—envelope generator, filter, modulation, and others—can be applied.

# **Tone Generator Block**

The tone generator block is what actually produces sound in response to the MIDI messages received from the Sequencer block, Controller block, Arpeggio block and from the external MIDI instrument via the MIDI [IN] terminal or the USB [TO HOST] terminal. The MIDI messages are assigned to sixteen independent channels, and the instrument is capable of simultaneously playing sixteen separate Parts, via the sixteen MIDI channels. However, the sixteen-channel limit can be overcome by using separate MIDI "ports," each supporting sixteen channels. The tone generator block of this instrument can handle MIDI messages over Port 1. The structure of the tone generator block differs depending on the mode.

# Tone Generator block in the Voice Mode

#### Part structure in the Voice mode

Only one MIDI channel can be recognized in the Voice mode because only one part is available in this mode. This status is referred to as a "single timbre" tone generator. A Voice is played from the keyboard, using a single part. To set the MIDI receive channel for single timbre operation (Voice and Performance modes), use the "BasicRcvCh" parameter (page 147) in the Utility MIDI display. In the Voice mode, the instrument recognizes only data over MIDI Port 1.

**NOTE** If you want to play Song data on an external MIDI sequencer or computer consisting of multiple MIDI channels, make sure to use the Song/Pattern mode (page 76).

#### Voice

A program that contains the sonic elements for generating a specific musical instrument sound is referred to as a "Voice." Internally, there are two Voice types: Normal Voices and Drum Voices. Normal Voices are mainly pitched musical instrument type sounds that can be played over the range of the keyboard. Each Voice consists of up to eight Elements (Normal Voice) or up to 73 keys (Drum Voice). An Element or Drum Key is the basic and the smallest unit for a Voice. This means that only one Element or key can produce a musical instrument sound. In addition, a Normal Voice can produce even more realistic sound or various types of sound by combining multiple Elements. Each Voice is created by editing parameters unique to each Element/Key (Element Edit parameters/Key Edit parameters) and parameters common to all the Elements/Keys (Common Edit parameters).

**NOTE** For instructions on editing a Normal Voice, see page 30. For instructions on editing a Drum Voice, see page 47.

#### **Normal Voices and Drum Voices**

#### **Normal Voices**

This is a Voice which is played conventionally from the keyboard, with standard pitches sounding for each key. A Normal Voice consists of up to eight Elements. Depending on the settings in the Voice Edit mode, these Elements are sounded simultaneously, or different Elements are sounded according to the note range, velocity range and

1	·		(	7
Velocity	Element 2	Element 4	Element 6	
Volooky	Element 1	Element 3	Element 5	
				,
/#	///////////////////////////////////////	<i>₽ ₹₹ ₹₹₹₽ ₹₹</i>		

the XA (Expanded Articulation) settings. The illustration is an example of a Normal Voice. Since the six Elements here are distributed across both the note range of the keyboard and the velocity range, a different Element sounds depending on which note you play and how strongly you play it. In the velocity distribution, Elements 1, 3 and 5 sound when playing the keyboard softly, while Elements 2, 4 and 6 sound when playing it strongly. In the note distribution, Elements 1 and 2 sound in the lower range of the keyboard, Elements 3 and 4 sound in the middle range, and Elements 5 and 6 sound in the higher range. In the velocity distribution, Elements 1, 3 and 5 sound when playing the keyboard softly, while Elements 2, 4 and 6 sound when playing it strongly. In a practical example of this in use, a piano Voice could be composed of six different samples. Elements 1, 3 and 5 would be the sounds of the piano played softly, over the respective note range, while Elements 2, 4 and 6 would be strongly played sounds, for each respective note range. Actually, the MOXF6/MOXF8 is even more flexible than this, since it allows up to eight independent Elements.

#### **Basic Structure**

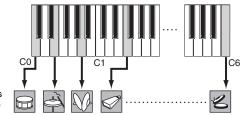
Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

#### **Drum Voices**

Drum Voices are mainly percussion/drum sounds that are assigned to individual notes on the keyboard. Unlike Elements, a Drum key is equivalent to the corresponding note, meaning that you cannot change its range. Drum or percussion sounds are assigned to each Drum Key. You can create various types of Drum Voices by changing the drum or percussion sound assigned to each key and edit the parameters such as pitch and EG.



Individual drum sounds (different for each key)

#### **Expanded Articulation (XA)**

Expanded Articulation (XA) is a specially designed tone generation system that provides greater performance flexibility and acoustic realism. It allows you to more effectively recreate realistic sound and natural performance techniques—such as legato and staccato—and provides other unique modes for random and alternate sound changes as you play.

#### **Realistic legato performance**

Conventional synthesizers recreate a legato effect by continuing the volume envelope of a previous note on to the next one, in the mono mode. However, this results in an unnatural sound different from that of an actual acoustic instrument. The MOXF more accurately reproduces a legato effect by allowing specific Elements to be sounded when playing legato and other Elements to be played normally (with the XA Control parameter settings "normal" and "legato").

#### Authentic note release sound

Conventional synthesizers cannot adequately produce the sounds of notes on acoustic instruments being released. The MOXF6/MOXF8 reproduces these special, characteristic sounds by setting the XA Control parameter of certain Elements to "keyOffSound."

#### Subtle sound variations for each note played

Conventional synthesizers attempt to reproduce this by randomly changing the pitch and/or filter. However, this produces an electronic effect and is different from the real sound changes on an acoustic instrument. The MOXF6/MOXF8 more accurately reproduces these subtle sound variations by using the XA Control parameter settings "waveCycle" and "waveRandom."

# Switching among different sounds to recreate the natural performance on an acoustic instrument

Acoustic instruments have their own unique characteristics—even specific, unique sounds that are produced only at certain times in a performance. These include the flutter tonguing on a flute or the playing of high harmonics on an acoustic guitar. Conventional synthesizers (before the MOTIF XS series) could realize such sounds, for example, by triggering them through high (strong) velocity. The MOXF6/MOXF8 recreates these by allowing you to switch between the sounds while you play—using the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1]/[2] buttons and the XA Control parameter settings, "AF1 On," "AF2 On" and "all AF off."

**NOTE** You can turn the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1]/[2] button on or off also by transmitting the Control Change number specified as "AF1"/"AF2" (page 146) in the Utility CTL ASN display from an external device.

#### New sounds and new styles of playing

The highly versatile functions above can be applied effectively not only to acoustic sounds but also to synthesizer and electronic Voices as well. The XA feature opens up enormous potential for realizing authentic sounds, performing expressively and coming up with creative new styles of playing.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

Appendix	
----------	--

#### **Elements and Drum Keys**

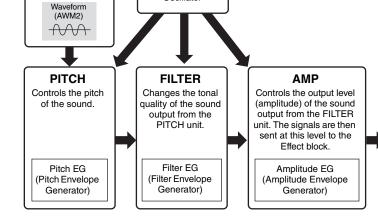
OSC

(Oscillator)

Elements and Drum Keys are the smallest "building blocks" in the MOXF6/MOXF8 that comprise a Voice; in fact, only one Element or one Drum Key could be used to create a Voice. These small sound units can be built, enhanced and processed by a variety of traditional synthesizer parameters, such as Oscillator, Pitch, Filter, Amplitude, and LFO (shown below).

LFO

Low Frequency Oscillator



#### Oscillator

This unit outputs the wave which determines the basic pitch. You can assign the waveform (or basic sound material) to each Element of a Normal Voice or each Key of a Drum Voice. In the case of a Normal Voice, you can set the note range for the Element (the range of notes on the keyboard over which the Element will sound) as well as the velocity response (the range of note velocities within which the Element will sound). In addition, the XA related parameters of this unit can be set. Each waveform consists of sample(s) created by recording the sound of the actual instrument and assigning appropriate keyboard and velocity settings. Oscillator related parameters can be set in the Oscillator display (pages 38 and 48).

#### Pitch

This unit controls the pitch of the sound (wave) output from the Oscillator. In the case of a Normal Voice, you can detune separate Elements, apply Pitch Scaling and so on. Also, by setting the PEG (Pitch Envelope Generator), you can control how the pitch changes over time. Pitch related parameters can be set in the PITCH display (page 40) of the Voice Element Edit. Note that the Pitch related parameters of a Drum Voice can be set in the PITCH display (page 49) of Drum Voice Key Edit.

#### Filter

This unit modifies the tone of the sound output from Pitch by cutting the output of a specific frequency portion of the sound. Also, by setting the FEG (Filter Envelope Generator), you can control how the Cutoff Frequency of the Filter changes over time. Filter related parameters can be set in the FILTER display (pages 41 and 50) of Voice Element Edit or Drum Voice Key Edit.

#### Amplitude

This unit controls the output level (amplitude) of the sound output from the Filter block. The signals are then sent at this level to the Effect block. Also, by setting the AEG (Amplitude Envelope Generator), you can control how the volume changes over time. Amplitude related parameters can be set in the AMP display (pages 43 and 50) of Voice Element Edit or Drum Voice Key Edit.

#### LFO (Low Frequency Oscillator)

As its name suggests, the LFO produces a wave of a low frequency. These waves can be used to vary the pitch, filter or amplitude of each Element to create effects such as vibrato, wah and tremolo. LFO can be set independently for each Element; it can also be set globally for all Elements. LFO related parameters can be set in the LFO display (pages 33 and 45) of Voice Common Edit or Voice Element Edit.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

#### **Using iOS Applications**

Appendix	
MIDI	

L

#### Memory structure of Voices

#### **Normal Voices**

Preset Banks 1 – 9 User Banks 1 – 3 GM Bank

#### **Drum Voices**

Preset Drum Bank User Drum Bank GM Drum Bank 1152 Normal Voices (128 Voices for each Bank)384 Voices (128 Voices for each Bank)128 Voices

72 Voices 32 Voices 1 Voice

### Tone Generator block in the Performance mode

#### Part structure in the Performance mode

In this mode, the tone generator block receives MIDI data over a single channel. This status is referred to as a "single timbre" tone generator. This mode lets you play a Performance (in which multiple Voices or Parts are combined—in a layer, or in other configurations) using the keyboard. Keep in mind that Song data on an external sequencer consisting of multiple MIDI channels will not play back properly in this mode. If you are using an external MIDI sequencer or computer to play the instrument, make sure to use the Song mode or Pattern mode.

#### Performance

A program in which multiple Voices (Parts) are combined in a layer, or in other configurations is referred to as a "Performance." Each Performance can contain up to four different Parts (Voices). Each Performance can be created by editing parameters unique to each Part and parameters common to all Parts in Performance mode (page 55).

#### **Performance Memory contents**

Two User Banks are provided. Each Bank contains 128 Performances, for a total of 256 User Performances.

### Tone Generator block in the Song mode/Pattern mode

# Part structure of the tone generator block in the Song mode/Pattern mode

In these modes, multiple Parts are provided and different Voices and different melodies or phrases can be played back for each Part. A MIDI tone generator that simultaneously receives over multiple MIDI channels and plays multiple instrument Parts is referred to as a "multi-timbral" tone generator. The settings for the multi-timbral tone generator are collectively referred to as a "Mixing." You can use the Mixing when playing the MOXF6/MOXF8 sounds by using an external MIDI sequencer as well as using the sequencer block of the instrument. In this case, you should use the Mixing of the Song or Pattern that does not contain any sequence data.

### **About Mixing**

A program in which multiple Voices are assigned to Parts for multi-timbral play in the Song and Pattern modes is referred to as a "Mixing." Each Mixing can contain up to 16 parts. Each Mixing can be created by editing parameters unique to each Part and parameters common to all Parts in the Mixing mode (page 114).

Also, one Mixing has up to sixteen memory locations for saving Normal Voices. These Voices which are saved are called Mixing Voices. Normally, the Voice stored in the Voice mode is assigned to each

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode	
Performance mode	
Song mode	
Pattern mode	
Mixing mode	
Master mode	
Remote mode	
Utility mode	
Quick setup	
File mode	

Appendix	
MIDI	

Mixing Part. In this case, the sound of the Song/Pattern you created may change unexpectedly if you edit or delete the Voice used for the Song/Pattern Mixing in the Voice mode. Mixing Voices are provided to prevent these accidental sound changes.

### Memory structure of Mixing

A Mixing program is provided for each Song or Pattern. Selecting a different Song/Pattern calls up a different Mixing program. A Mixing Voice provides 16 memories for each Mixing program (Song or Pattern). Selecting a different Song/Pattern calls up the different Mixing Voice as well as the Mixing program. If you wish to use a Mixing Voice of a certain Song/Pattern for another Song/Pattern, execute the Copy operation (page 123) in the Mixing Voice Job. Note that up to 256 Mixing Voices can be stored for all Songs and Patterns. If the memory for Mixing Voices is full, delete the Mixing Voices you don't need by executing the Delete job of the Mixing Voice job.

### Maximum Polyphony

Maximum polyphony refers to the highest number of notes that can be sounded simultaneously from the internal tone generator of the instrument. The maximum polyphony of this synthesizer is 128. When the internal tone generator block receives a number of notes exceeding the maximum polyphony, previously played notes are cut off. Keep in mind this may be especially noticeable with Voices not having decay. Furthermore, the maximum polyphony applies to the number of Voice Elements used, not the number of Voices. When Normal Voices that include up to eight Elements are used, the maximum number of simultaneous notes may be less than 128.

# **A/D Input Block**

This block handles the audio signal input from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks. Various parameters such as volume, pan, and effect can be set for the audio signal and the sound is output together with other Voices. The Insertion Effect as well as the System Effects can be applied to the audio signal input via the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks. The A/D Input block related parameters can be set in the following display.

Mode	Display	Corresponding page in the Reference Manual
Voice mode	VCE A/D display in the Utility mode	Page 145
Performance mode	A/D IN display in Performance Common Edit	Page 62
Song/Pattern mode	A/D IN display in Mixing Common Edit	Page 116

The effect which is applied to the audio signal input from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks is set in the USB I/O display (page 146) of the Utility mode. The gain of the audio signal from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks can be adjusted via the A/D INPUT [GAIN] knob on the panel. Moreover, the on/off setting of the audio signal from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks can be set via the A/D INPUT [ON/OFF] button.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

#### **Using iOS Applications**

# Appendix

	•			
		MIDI		

# **Sequencer Block**

This lets you create Songs and Patterns by recording and editing your performances as MIDI data (from the controller block), allowing you to play the data back with the tone generator block.

# Sequencer block in the Song mode

#### About Songs

A Song is created by recording your keyboard performance as MIDI sequence data to individual Tracks. A Song on this synthesizer is effectively the same as a Song on a MIDI sequencer, and playback automatically stops at the end of the recorded data.

#### Song Track structure

A Song consists of 16 separate Tracks, a Scene Track, and a Tempo Track. You can record these Tracks by using Realtime recording or Step recording (page 79). Moreover, you can insert or edit the recorded data using Song Edit (page 84).

#### Sequence Tracks 1 – 16

Lets you record MIDI data.

#### Scene Track

Lets you record Scene change settings, such as Track mute and solo. These can be set in the Song Play display (page 76) and recalled during Song playback. During Song playback, the Track mute and solo settings change automatically according to the settings you've recorded to the Scene Track.

#### **Tempo Track**

Lets you record Tempo change settings. During Song playback, the Tempo changes automatically according to the settings you've recorded to this Track.

#### Song Chain

This function allows Songs to be "chained" together for automatic sequential playback. You can set the playback order in Song Play (page 76).



### Sequencer block in the Pattern mode

#### **About Patterns**

In the MOXF6/MOXF8, the term "Pattern" refers to a relatively short musical or rhythmic Phrase—1 to 256 measures—which is used for looped playback. Therefore, once Pattern playback starts, it continues until you press the [**I**] (Stop) button.

#### Section

Patterns are more than just a single Phrase—they include 16 variations called "Sections." These Sections can be changed during playback and used as rhythmic/backing variations for the various parts of a Song. For example, you could use one Section for the verse, another for the chorus, and a third for the bridge. The Pattern related settings such as tempo and Mixing do not change even when the Section is switched, keeping the overall playback consistent in feel and rhythm through the changes. You can use the Section function as a convenient compositional tool, instantly creating the backing Pattern variations for a Song, such as melody A, melody B, and main theme. For instructions on changing Patterns and Sections, see the MOXF6/MOXF8 Owner's Manual.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

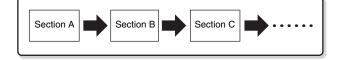
#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

Appendix	
MIDI	

#### **Pattern Chain**

Pattern Chain allows you to string several different Sections (within a single Pattern) together to make a single, complete Song. You can have the MOXF6/MOXF8 automatically change Sections by creating a Pattern Chain beforehand, recording Pattern playback with Section changes from the Pattern Chain display. One Pattern Chain can be created for each Pattern in the Pattern Chain display (page 103). You can also use this feature when creating Songs based on a certain Pattern, since the created Pattern Chain can be converted into a Song in Pattern Chain Edit (page 104).



#### Phrase

This is the basic MIDI sequence data in a Track—and the smallest unit—used in creating a Pattern. "Phrases" are short musical/rhythmic passages for a single instrument, such as a rhythm pattern for the rhythm part, a bass line for the bass part, or a chord backing for the guitar part. This synthesizer features memory space for 256 of your own original User Phrases.

NOTE The MOXF6/MOXF8 provides no Preset Phrases.

#### Pattern Track Structure

A Pattern consists of 16 separate Tracks. See "Sequence Tracks 1 – 16" of "Song Track Structure." (Page 9)

#### **Pattern Tracks and Phrases**

A Pattern consists of 16 Tracks to which the Phrase can be assigned. MIDI data cannot be directly recorded to each Track in the Pattern mode. Recording is done to an empty User Phrase. The newly created Phrase is automatically assigned to the recording Track.

Track 1	Phrase 001	Phrase 001	MIDI data
Track 2	Phrase 002	Phrase 002	MIDI data
:	:	Phrase 003	MIDI data
Track 16	Phrase 003	:	:

### Sequencer block applied to both Songs and Patterns

#### **MIDI Tracks and Mixing settings**

MIDI Tracks are created by recording your keyboard performance in the Song Record mode/Pattern Record mode. MIDI sequence data is recorded to the MIDI Track and the Normal Voice or Drum Voice is assigned to the Mixing part corresponding to the Track. To edit the Mixing parameters such as Voice, volume and pan for each Track, press the [MIXING] button to enter the Mixing mode (page 114), then edit them for the Mixing Part corresponding to the desired Track. Note that Track 1 does not always correspond to Mixing Part 1. As illustrated below, each Track of the Song sequence data and each Mixing Part of the tone generator block are connected when the output channel (TxCH) equals the receive channel (RcvCH). In other words, the sequence data of each Track plays the corresponding Parts (those having the same MIDI channel assignment) in the tone generator block. The Transmit Channels of each Track can be set in the TRACK display (page 78) of the Song mode or Pattern mode while the Receive Channels of each Part can be set in the VOICE display (page 117) of Mixing Edit.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

Appendix	
MIDI	

ſ	Song/Pattern			
	Sequencer bloc	k Tone ge	nerator block	
	Sequence data (Song, Pattern) TxC		Vixing	
	Track 1 2	2	Part 1	
	Track 2 2	3	Part 2	
Recording -	Track 3 3	3	Part 3	
	: :		:	
	Track 16 16	16	Part 16	
Ĺ	<u> </u>			

Basic Structure				
	Fun	ction	al blo	cks

Tunctional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

**NOTE** When you play the keyboard in the Mixing mode, the selected Part will not sound, but the Part assigned to the same numbered Track as the selected part will sound, For example, when setting as in the above illustration, playing the keyboard sounds Part 1 even if Part 2 is selected in the Mixing mode.

# Sequencer block applied to the Performance mode

#### **Performance Recording**

You can record your keyboard performance in the Performance mode to the Song or Pattern. You can record knob operations, controller operations and Arpeggio playback as well as your keyboard playing to the specified Track as MIDI events.

**NOTE** In Performance recording, operating the knobs only result in the Control Change messages being recorded; Parameter Change messages cannot be recorded. For details regarding Control Change messages, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

Arpeggio playback data for Parts 1 - 4 of the Performance will be recorded to the specified four Tracks (in the REC TR display of Performance Record) of the Song/Pattern respectively. Your keyboard performance and controller/knob operations (common to Parts 1 - 4) will be recorded to Tracks 1 - 4 separately.

NOTE For details on operation, refer to the MOXF6/MOXF8 Owner's Manual.

# **Arpeggio Block**

This block lets you automatically trigger musical and rhythmic phrases using the current Voice by simply pressing a note or notes on the keyboard. The Arpeggio sequence also changes in response to the actual notes or chords you play, giving you a wide variety of inspiring musical phrases and ideas—both in composing and performing. Four Arpeggio types can be played back at the same time even in the Song mode and Pattern mode.

# Arpeggio categories

The Arpeggio types are divided into 16 categories (excepting "NoAsg") as listed below. The categories are based on instrument type.

#### **Category List**

ApKb	Acoustic Piano & Keyboard
Organ	Organ
GtPI	Guitar / Plucked
GtMG	Guitar for "Mega Voice"
Bass	Bass
BaMG	Bass for "Mega Voice"
Strng	Strings
Brass	Brass
RdPp	Reed / Pipe

Lead	Synth Lead
PdMe	Synth Pad / Musical Effect
CPrc	Chromatic Percussion
DrPc	Drum / Percussion
Seq	Synth Seq
Hybrd	Hybrid Seq
Cntr	Control
NoAsg	No Assignment

NOTE Categories named "GtMG" and "BaMG" include Arpeggio types appropriate for using with a Mega Voice.

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

Appendix
----------

MIDI
------

# **MOXF6/MOXF8 Reference Manual**

# Mega Voices and Mega Voice Arpeggios

Normal Voices use velocity switching to make the sound quality and/or level of a Voice change according to how strongly or softly you play the keyboard-giving greater authenticity and natural response to these Voices. However Mega Voices have a very complex structure with many different layers that is not suitable for playing manually. Mega Voices were developed specifically to be played by Mega Voice arpeggios to produce incredibly realistic results. You should always use Mega Voices with Mega Voice Arpeggios (included in "GtMG" and "BaMG" category). For details regarding the Mega Voice Arpeggios, see the "Voice Type" of the "Arpeggio Type List" in the "Data List" PDF document.

# Sub categories

The Arpeggio categories are divided into the sub categories listed below. Because the sub categories are listed based on the music genre, it is easy to find the sub category appropriate for your desired music style.

Sub	Category	List
oub	outegory	LISU

Rock	Rock	World	World
PopRk	Pop Rock	Genrl	General
Balad	Ballad	Comb	Combination
HipHp	Нір Нор	Zone	Zone Velocity*
R&B-M	R&B Modern	Z.Pad	Zone Velocity for Pad*
R&B-C	R&B Classic	Filtr	Filter
Funk	Funk	Exprs	Expression
Tekno	Techno / Trance	Pan	Pan
House	House / Dance Pop	Mod	Modulation
D&B	D&B / Breakbeats	Pbend	Pitch Bend
Chill	Chillout / Ambient	Asign	Assign 1/2
Jazz	Jazz / Swing		No Assignment
Latin	Latin		

#### NOTE Arpeggio types belonging to the Sub Categories marked with an asterisk (\*) contain some velocity ranges, to which each has a different phrase assigned. When a type of these categories is selected in the Voice mode, it is a good idea to set the Velocity Limit of each Element to the same range as below.

Velocity ranges of each Arpeggio type. 2Z\_\*\*\*\*\*: 1 – 90, 91 – 127 4Z\_\*\*\*\*\*: 1 - 70, 71 - 90, 91 - 110, 111 - 127 8Z\_\*\*\*\*\*: 1 - 16, 17 - 32, 33 - 48, 49 - 64, 65 - 80, 81 - 96, 97 - 108, 109 - 127 PadL\_\*\*\*\*\*: 1 - 1, 2 - 2, 3 - 127 PadH\_\*\*\*\*\*: 1 - 112, 113 - 120, 121 - 127

# Arpeggio Type Name

The Arpeggio Types are named according to certain rules and abbreviations. Once you understand these rules and abbreviations, you'll find it easy to browse through and select the desired Arpeggio Types.

# Arpeggio type with "\_ES" at the end of the type name (example: HipHop1\_ES)

These Arpeggio types use the same multi Track Arpeggio architecture as the MOTIF ES. This ES type of arpeggio has the following benefits: 1) These arpeggios can create complex notes and chords even when triggered by one note. 2) The arpeggio closely follows the notes played on the keyboard (only in the area where the arpeggio is assigned), allowing a good deal of harmonic freedom and the possibility to "solo" using these arpeggios.

### Arpeggio type with "\_XS" at the end of the type name (example: Rock1\_XS)

These Arpeggios use a newly developed chord recognition technology to determine what notes should be played back by the Arpeggio. This XS type of arpeggio has the following benefits: 1) The arpeggios respond only to an area on the keyboard where an XS type of arpeggio is assigned. Other areas of the keyboard do not affect the chord recognition. This allows very natural keyboard playing across the entire keyboard with arpeggio generated bass and backing parts. 2) The arpeggio will always play harmonically correct parts. These are especially useful for bass and chordal backing parts.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

#### Using iOS Applications

#### Appendix

#### Arpeggio type with a normal name (example: UpOct1)

In addition to the above types, there are three playback types: the Arpeggios created for use of Normal Voices and played back using only the played notes and their octave notes (page 15), the Arpeggios created for use of Drum Voices (page 16), and Arpeggios containing mainly non-note events (page 16).

### Arpeggio type with "\_AF1," "\_AF2," or "\_AF1&AF2" (example: Electro Pop AF1)

When this Type is triggered, the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1] button, [2] button, or both buttons will be turned on during playback.

### How to use the Arpeggio Type List

The Arpeggio Type list in the "Data List" PDF document contains the following columns.

Q	0	8	4	6	6	Ø	8	9	Φ
Main Category	Sub Category	ARP No.	ARP Name	Time Signature	Length	Original Tempo	Accent	Random SFX	Voice Type
ApKb	Rock	1	MA_70s Rock _ES	4/4	2	130			Acoustic Piano
ApKb	Rock	2	MB_70s Rock _ES	4/4	1	130			1
ApKb	Rock	3	MC_70s Rock	4/4	2	130			
ApKb	Rock	4	MD_70s Rock	4/4	4	130			
ApKb	Rock	5	FA_70s Rock	4/4	1	130			
ApKb	Rock	6	FB_70s Rock _ES	4/4	1	130			
ApKb	Rock	7	FC_70s Rock _ES	4/4	2	130			

NOTE Note that this list is for illustration purposes only. For a complete listing of the Arpeggio Types, see the "Data List" PDF document.

#### Main Category

Indicates an Arpeggio Main Category.

#### 2 Sub Category

Indicates an Arpeggio Sub Category.

**3** ARP No (Arpeggio Number)

Indicates the Arpeggio type number.

ARP Name (Arpeggio Name)

Indicates the Arpeggio Name.

#### **6** Time Signature

Indicates the time signature or meter of the Arpeggio type.

#### 6 Length

Indicates the data length (amount of measures) of the Arpeggio type. When the Loop parameter <sup>\*1</sup> is set to "off," the Arpeggio plays back for this length and stops.

#### Original Tempo

Indicates the appropriate tempo value of the Arpeggio type. Note that this tempo is not set automatically when selecting an Arpeggio type.

#### 8 Accent

The circle indicates that the Arpeggio uses the Accent Phrase feature (page 14).

#### Random SFX

The circle indicates that the Arpeggio uses the SFX feature (page 15).

#### Voice Type

Indicates the voice type appropriate for the Arpeggio Type. When the "VoiceWithARP" (Voice with Arpeggio) <sup>\*2</sup> is set to "on" in the Song/Pattern Record, the voice of this type is automatically selected.

- \*1 The Loop parameter can be set in the PLAY FX display of Arpeggio Edit for Voice mode (page 28), Performance mode (page 58), and Song/Pattern mode (page 83).
- \*2 The "VoiceWithARP" parameter can be set in the MAIN display of the Arpeggio Edit for Song/Pattern mode (page 83).

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

Appendix	
----------	--

MOXF6/MOXF8 Reference Manual

# Arpeggio related settings

There are several methods for triggering and stopping the Arpeggio playback. In addition, you can set whether or not SFX sounds and special Accent Phrases are triggered along with the normal sequence data. This section covers the Arpeggio related parameters which can be set in the Voice, Performance and Mixing modes.

# Turning Arpeggio playback on/off

The following three settings are available for turning the Arpeggio playback on/off.

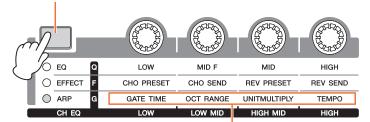
To play the Arpeggio only when the note is pressed:	Set the "Hold" parameter to "off" and the "TriggerMode" parameter to "gate."
To continue the Arpeggio even if the note is released:	Set the "Hold" parameter to "on" and the "TriggerMode" parameter to "gate."
To toggle the Arpeggio playback on/off whenever the note is pressed:	Set the "TriggerMode" parameter to "toggle." The "Hold" parameter can be set to either "on" or "off."

- **NOTE** For the displays including the "Hold" and "TriggerMode" parameters, see MAIN display and PLAY FX display of the Arpeggio Edit for Voice mode (page 28), Performance mode (page 58), and Song/Pattern mode (page 83).
- **NOTE** When receiving the MIDI sustain message (control change #64) with "Arp Sw" set to "on," you can obtain the same result by setting "Common Switch" and "Part Switch" to "on."

### Using the knobs to control Arpeggios

When the ARP lamp is turned on by pressing the Knob Function 2 button a few times, you can use knobs 5 - 8 to control Arpeggio playback. Try this out and listen for the changes in the sound. For details regarding the effect of the knobs 5 - 8, see "Knob Functions" of the Voice mode (page 54).

#### Press this button a few times so that the lamp lights



Arpeggio functions controlled via the knobs

### **Accent Phrase**

Accent Phrases are composed of sequence data included in some Arpeggio types, sounding only when you play notes at a velocity higher (stronger) than that specified in the Accent Velocity Threshold parameter. If it is hard to play at velocities necessary to trigger the Accent Phrase, set the "AccntVeITh" (Accent Velocity Threshold) parameter to a lower value.

- **NOTE** For the displays including the "AccntVeITh" parameters, see PLAY FX display of the Arpeggio Edit for Voice mode (page 28), Performance mode (page 58), and Song/Pattern mode (page 83).
- **NOTE** For information on Arpeggio types that use this function, refer to the "Arpeggio Type List" in the "Data List" PDF document.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

Appendix	
MIDI	

### **Random SFX**

Some Arpeggio types feature a Random SFX function which will trigger special sounds (such as guitar fret noises) when the note is released. The following parameters affecting Random SFX are provided.

For turning the Random SFX on/off:	Random SFX parameter
For setting the volume of the SFX sound:	SFXVelOffset (Random SFX Velocity Offset) parameter
For determining whether or not the volume of the SFX sound is controlled by velocity:	SFXKeyOnCtrl (Random SFX Key on Control) parameter

**NOTE** For the displays including the "RandomSFX," "SFXVelOffset," and "SFXKeyOnCtrl" parameters, see PLAY FX display of the Arpeggio Edit for Voice mode (page 28), for Performance mode (page 58), for Song/Pattern mode (page 83).

NOTE For information on Arpeggio types that use this function, refer to the "Arpeggio Type List" in the "Data List" PDF document.

#### Arpeggio setting displays

Each mode has one Arpeggio Edit display for the Arpeggio settings. If you press the ARP [EDIT] button in any of the modes, the Arpeggio Edit display will be shown.

### Arpeggio playback types

There are three main Arpeggio playback types as described below.

#### **Arpeggios for Normal Voices**

Arpeggio types (belonging to all categories except for DrPC and Cntr) created for use of Normal Voices have the following three playback types.

#### Playback of played notes only

The Arpeggio is played back using only the played note(s) and octave notes.

#### Playback of a programmed sequence according to the played notes

These Arpeggio types have the several sequences each of which is suited for a certain chord type. Even if you press only one note, the Arpeggio is played back using the programmed sequence—meaning that notes other than the ones you play may be sounded. Pressing another note triggers a transposed sequence using the pressed note as the new root note. Adding notes to those already held changes the sequence accordingly. Arpeggios with this playback type have "\_ES" at the end of the type name.

#### Playback of a programmed sequence according to the played chord

These Arpeggio types created for use with Normal Voices are played back to match the chord type determined by detecting the notes you play on the keyboard. Arpeggios with this playback type have "\_XS" at the end of the type name.

- **NOTE** When the "KeyMode" parameter is set to "sort" or "sortdirect," the same sequence is played back no matter what order you play the notes. When the "KeyMode" parameter is set to "thru" or "thrudirect," a different sequence is played back depending on the order you play the notes.
- **NOTE** Since these types are programmed for Normal Voices, using them with Drum Voices may not produce musically appropriate results.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

Appendix	
MIDI	

### Arpeggios for Drum/Percussion Voices (Category: DrPc)

These Arpeggio types are programmed specifically for use with Drum Voices, giving you instant access to various rhythm patterns. Three different playback types are available.

#### Playback of a drum pattern

Pressing any note(s) will trigger the same rhythm pattern.

# Playback of a drum pattern, plus additional played notes (assigned drum instruments)

Pressing any note will trigger the same rhythm pattern. Adding notes to the one already held produces additional sounds (assigned drum instruments) for the drum pattern.

#### Playback only of the played notes (assigned drum instruments)

Playing a note or notes will trigger a rhythm pattern using only the notes played (assigned drum instruments). Keep in mind that even if you play the same notes, the triggered rhythm pattern differs depending on the order of the notes played. This gives you access to different rhythm patterns using the same instruments simply by changing the order in which you play the notes, when the "KeyMode" parameter is set to "thru" or "thrudirect."

- **NOTE** The three playback types above are not distinguished by category name or type name. You'll have to actually play the types and hear the difference.
- **NOTE** Since these types are programmed for Drum Voices, using them with Normal Voices may not produce musically appropriate results.

#### Arpeggios containing mainly non-note events (Category: Cntr)

These arpeggio types are programmed primarily with Control Change and Pitch Bend data. They are used to change the tone or pitch of the sound, rather than play specific notes. In fact, some types contain no note data at all. When using a type of this category, set the "KeyMode" parameter to "direct," "thrudirect," or "sortdirect."

**NOTE** For the displays including the "KeyMode" parameters, see the PLAY FX display of the Arpeggio Edit for Voice mode (page 28), Performance mode (page 58), or for Song/Pattern mode (page 83).

#### Tips for Arpeggio playback

Arpeggios not only provide inspiration and full rhythmic passages over which you can perform, they give you quality MIDI data you can use in creating Songs, or fully formed backing parts to be used in your live performances. For instructions on using Arpeggio, see the "Quick Guide" in the Owner's Manual.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

#### **Using iOS Applications**

|--|

MIDI

Α

# **Controller Block**

This block consists of the keyboard, Pitch Bend and Modulation Wheels, Ribbon Controller, Knobs, Sliders and so on. The keyboard itself doesn't generate sounds, but instead generates/transmits note on/off, velocity and other information (MIDI messages) to the synthesizer's tone generator block when you play notes. The controllers also generate/transmit MIDI messages. The synthesizer's tone generator block produces sound according to the MIDI messages transmitted from the keyboard and controllers.

# Keyboard

The keyboard transmits the note on/off messages to the Tone Generator Block (for sounding) and Sequencer Block (for recording). The keyboard is also used for triggering Arpeggio playback. You can change the note range of the keyboard in octaves by using the OCTAVE [-]/[+] buttons, transpose the notes by using the TRANSPOSE [-]/[+] buttons, and set how the actual velocity is generated according to the strength with which you play notes.

# **Pitch Bend wheel**

Use the Pitch Bend wheel to bend notes up (roll the wheel away from you) or down (roll the wheel toward you) while playing the keyboard. Roll the wheel upward/downward to bend the pitch upward/downward. This wheel is selfcentering and will automatically return to normal pitch when released. Each preset Voice has its own default Pitch Bend Range setting. The Pitch Bend Range setting can be changed in the GENERAL display (page 30) of Voice Common Edit, the VOICE display (page 64) of Performance Part Edit, or the

VOICE display (page 117) of Mixing Part Edit. From these displays you can also reverse the Pitch Bend function—so that moving the wheel up lowers the pitch, and moving it down raises the pitch. Functions other than Pitch Bend can be assigned to the Pitch Bend wheel in the CTL SET display (page 32) of Voice Edit.

# **Modulation wheel**

Even though the Modulation wheel is conventionally used to apply vibrato to the sound, many of the preset Voices have other functions and effects assigned to the wheel. The more you move this wheel up, the greater the effect that is applied to the sound. To avoid accidentally applying effects to the current Voice, make sure the Modulation wheel is set to minimum before you start playing. Various functions can be assigned to the Modulation wheel in the CTL SET display (page 32) of the Voice Common Edit.

# **Assignable Function buttons**

According to the XA (Expanded Articulation) Control settings in the OSC display (page 38) of Voice Element Edit, you can call up specific Elements of the current Voice by pressing each of these buttons during your keyboard performance. You can select how the on/off status of these buttons is switched by using the Assignable Function 1 Mode and Assignable Function 2 Mode parameters in the GENERAL display (page 30) of Voice Common Edit. Furthermore, you can assign various functions (other than calling up specific Elements) to these buttons in the CTL SET display (page 32) of Voice Edit.

# Knobs

These eight knobs let you change various aspects of the Voice's sound in real time—while you play. The eight sliders let you adjust the volume of the Voice Elements, Performance Parts and Mixing Parts. For instructions on using the knobs in the Voice/Performance mode, see the Owner's Manual. For instructions on using the knobs in the Song/Pattern mode, see page 124.

#### **DAW Remote**

Press the [DAW REMOTE] to enter the Remote mode. Entering the Remote mode will change the functions of the panel buttons—with the exception of the A/D INPUT [ON/OFF], OCTAVE [-]/[+], TRANSPOSE [-]/[+] and [UTILITY] buttons—to those exclusive to this mode. For details, see the Remote mode of the "Reference" section on page 133.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

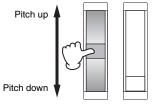
#### **Using iOS Applications**

# Appendix

MIDI
------

Maximum

Minimum



# Effect Block

This block applies effects to the output of the tone generator block as well as audio input block, processing and enhancing the sound. Effects are applied in the final stages of editing, letting you change the sound as desired.

### Effect structure

#### System Effects – Reverb and Chorus

System Effects are applied to the overall sound. With System Effects, the sound of each Part is sent to the effect according to the Effect Send Level for each Part. The processed sound (referred to as "wet") is sent back to the mixer according to the Return Level, and output—after being mixed with the unprocessed "dry" sound. This instrument is equipped with Reverb and Chorus as System Effects. In addition, you can set the Send Level from Chorus to Reverb. This parameter is used to apply Reverb to the signals output from the Chorus. You can get a natural effect by applying Reverb depth to the Chorus sound with the same level as that of the dry sound.

### **Insertion Effects**

Insertion Effects can be applied individually to each of specified parts before merging signals of all parts. It should be used for sounds for which you want to drastically change the character. Each Voice features one set which has A and B units. You can set different Effect types to the Insertion Effects A and B, or apply one Vocoder effect to Insertion Effects A and B. These settings can be set in the CONNECT display (page 35) of the Voice Common Edit.

This synthesizer features eight sets of Insertion Effects (one set has A and B units). They can be applied to all Parts of the Performance, and applied to eight Parts (maximum) of the Song/Pattern. Another important Insertion Effect is the Vocoder, which can be applied only to one Part.

#### **Master Effect**

This block applies effects to the final stereo output signal of the entire sound. Multiple Effect types are available.

### **Element EQ**

Element EQ is applied to each Element of the Normal Voice and each key of the Drum Voice. You can specify one of three different EQ shapes, including shelving and peaking.

NOTE Element EQ does not affect the Input signals from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks.

#### Part EQ/Common EQ

This 3-band parametric EQ is applied to each part of the Performance/Mixing. The high band and low band are of the shelving type. The middle band is the peaking type. The Common EQ parameters offset the settings of the Part EQ parameters.

NOTE Part EQ and Common EQ do not affect the Input signals from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks.

#### Master EQ

Master EQ is applied to the final (post-effect), overall sound of the instrument. In this EQ, all five bands can be set to peaking, with shelving being available also for the lowest and highest bands.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

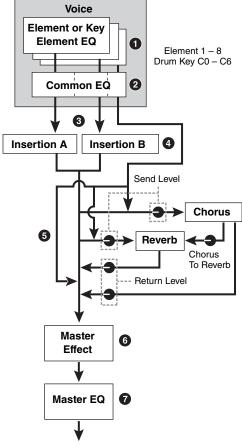
#### **Using iOS Applications**

ppendix	
MIDI	

Α

# Effect connection in each mode

#### In the Voice mode



### Element EQ applied to each Element (for a Normal Voice) and each Key (for a Drum Voice)

Settings: Can be set in the EQ display (pages 46 and 51) of Voice Element Edit/Voice Key Edit.

- Common EQ applied to all Elements and Keys
   Settings: Set in the EQ display (page 32) of Voice Common Edit.
- Selection of which Insertion Effect, A or B, is applied to each Element/Key
  - Settings: Set in "EL: OUT"(page 35) or "KEY: OUT"(page 48) in the EFFECT display of Voice Common Edit, or set in "InsEffectOut" (page 39) in the OSC display of Voice Element Edit (or Key Edit).
- **NOTE** These two display types are linked and feature the same settings, only in different formats.

#### Insertion Effect A/B related parameters

Settings: Set in the CONNECT display (page 35) and the INSA display/ INSB display (page 36) of Voice Common Edit.

#### **6** Reverb and Chorus related parameters

Settings: Set in the CONNECT display (page 35) and the CHORUS display/REVERB display (page 36) of Voice Common Edit.

Master Effect related parameters

Settings: Set in the MFX display (page 143) of the Utility mode.

#### Master EQ related parameters

Settings: Set in the MEQ display (page 143) of the Utility mode.

**NOTE** Regarding the audio input signal from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks in the Voice mode, the effect is set in the VCE A/D display of the Utility mode. First, set the Insertion Effects. Then, making sure "Mode" (page 146) is set to "1StereoRec" in the USB I/O display of the Utility mode, set the level of the signal sent to Chorus and Reverb. When "Mode" is set to "VST" or "2StereoRec," the signal which is output from the Insertion Effect will be directly output to the USB [TO HOST] terminal or OUTPUT [L/MONO]/[R] jacks.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

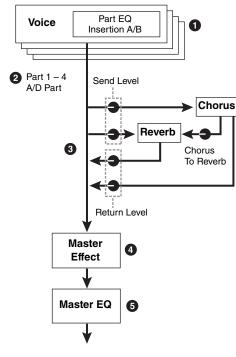
#### **Using iOS Applications**

Appendix	
----------	--

#### In the Performance mode

0

#### Performance



#### Part EQ applied to each Part

Settings: Set in the EQ display (page 67) of Performance Part Edit.

# Selection of the Parts to which the Insertion Effect is applied

Settings: Set in the INS SW display (page 64) of Performance Common Edit.

#### 8 Reverb and Chorus related parameters

Settings: Set in the CONNECT display (page 63), CHORUS display and REVERB display (page 64) of Performance Common Edit, and the EF SEND display (page 66) of Performance Part Edit.

#### Master Effect related parameters

Settings: Set in the MFX display (page 60) of Performance Common Edit.

#### **6** Master EQ related parameters

**Settings:** Set in the MEQ display (page 61) of Performance Common Edit.

**NOTE** Regarding the audio input signal from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks in the Performance mode, the effect is set in the A/D IN display of Performance Common Edit. First, set the Insertion Effects. Then, making sure that "Mode" (page 146) is set to "1StereoRec" in the USB I/O display of the Utility mode, set the level of the signal sent to Chorus and Reverb. When "Mode" is set to "VST" or "2StereoRec," the signal which is output from the Insertion Effect will be directly output to the USB [TO HOST] terminal or OUTPUT [L/MONO]/[R] jacks.

#### **Basic Structure**

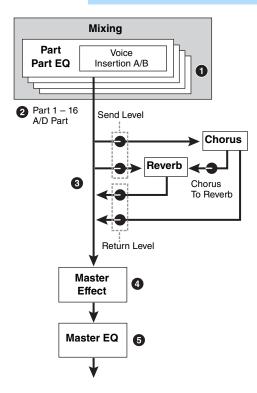
Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

#### Using iOS Applications

#### In the Mixing mode



Part EQ applied to each Part

Settings: Set in the EQ display (page 118) of Mixing Part Edit.

Selection of the Parts to which the Insertion Effect is applied

Settings: Set in the EFFECT display (page 116) of Mixing Common Edit.

#### **8** Reverb and Chorus related parameters

Settings: Set in the EFFECT display (page 116) of Mixing Common Edit.

#### Master Effect related parameters

Settings: Set in the MFX display (page 116) of Mixing Common Edit.

#### 6 Master EQ related parameters

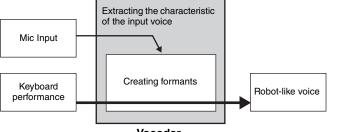
Settings: Set in the MEQ display (page 116) of Mixing Common Edit.

**NOTE** Regarding the audio input signal from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks in the Song/Pattern mode, the effect is set in the A/D IN display of the Mixing Common Edit. First, set the Insertion Effects. Then, making sure that "Mode" (page 146) is set to "1StereoRec" in the USB I/O display of the Utility mode, set the level of the signal sent to Chorus and Reverb. When "Mode" is set to "VST" or "2StereoRec," the signal which is output from the Insertion Effect will be directly output to the USB [TO HOST] terminal or OUTPUT [L/MONO]/[R] jacks.

# Appendix MIDI

# About the Vocoder Effect

MOXF6/MOXF8 features a Vocoder effect. Vocoder is a distinctive, "robot voice" effect which extracts the characteristic of the microphone sound and adds it to the sound via your keyboard performance. The human voice consists of sounds generated from the vocal cords, and filtered by the throat, nose and mouth. These resonant sections have specific frequency characteristics and they function effectively as a filter, creating many formants (harmonic content). The Vocoder effect extracts the filter characteristics of the voice from the microphone input and recreates the vocal formants by the use of multiple band pass filters. The machine-like 'robot' voice is created by passing the pitched sounds of musical instruments (such as a synthesizer sound) through the filters. For instructions on using the Vocoder effect, see the Owner's Manual.



Vocoder

#### About Effect categories, Effect types, and Effect parameters

For information regarding the effect categories of this instrument and the effect types contained in their categories, see the "Effect Type List" in the "Data List" PDF document. For information on the effect parameters which can be set in the each effect type, see the "Effect Parameter List" in the "Data List" PDF document. For information on the descriptions of each effect category, each effect type, and each effect parameter, see the "Synthesizer Parameters Manual" PDF documentation.

#### **About Preset settings**

Preset settings for parameters of each effect type are provided as templates and can be selected in the Effect Type selection display. To get a desired effect sound, try first selecting one of the Presets close to your imagined sound, then change the parameters as necessary. Preset settings can be determined by setting "Preset" in each effect parameter display. For information on each effect type, see the "Data List" PDF document.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

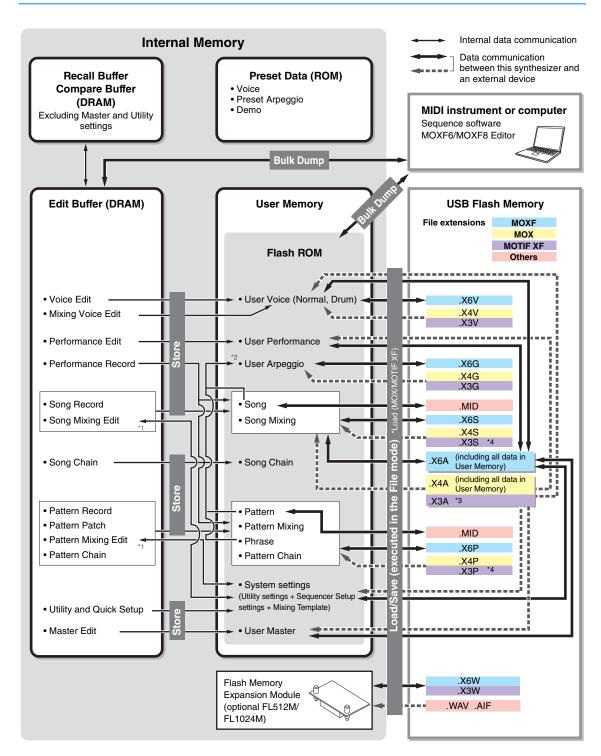
#### **Using iOS Applications**

#### Appendix

# **Internal Memory**

The MOXF6/MOXF8 creates a variety of different kinds of data, including Voice, Performance, Song, and Pattern. This section describes how to maintain the various types of data and use the memory devices/media for storing them.

# Internal memory of the MOXF6/MOXF8



#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

#### **Using iOS Applications**

#### Appendix

- \*1 The Mixing settings can be stored/recalled as a template in the Song Mixing Job/Pattern Mixing Job.
- \*2 You can convert the MIDI sequence data recorded in the Song Record/Pattern Record to Arpeggio data. This can be executed with the following operations: [SONG] → [JOB] → [F5] Track → 07: Put Track to Arpeggio or [PATTERN] → [JOB] → [F5] Track → 07: Put Track to Arpeggio
- \*3 Only Voice, Performance, Arpeggio, Mixing Template, and Waveform data.
- \*4 Only Waveform data.

#### Flash ROM

ROM (Read Only Memory) is memory designed specifically for reading out data, and as such data cannot be written to it. Unlike conventional ROM, Flash ROM can be overwritten—allowing you to store your own original data. The contents of Flash ROM are maintained even when the power is turned off.

#### DRAM

RAM (Random Access Memory) is memory designed specifically for data writing and data reading operations. There are two different kinds of RAM, depending on the condition for storing the data: SRAM (Static RAM) and DRAM (Dynamic RAM). The MOXF6/MOXF8 is equipped with only DRAM. Because data contained in DRAM is lost when the power is turned off, you should always store any data residing in DRAM to the Flash ROM or a USB flash memory before turning off the power.

# Flash Memory Expansion Module (optional FL512M/FL1024M)

The samples that you make can be stored as Waveforms by installing the optional Flash Memory Expansion Module FL512M/ FL1024M to the MOXF. Samples on the Flash Memory Expansion Module will be maintained even if the power is turned off and can immediately be called up as Waveforms. This is convenient when using a User Voice containing a Waveform.

NOTE The optional FL512M/FL1024M can handle only Waveform data.

#### Edit buffer & User memory

The edit buffer is the memory location for edited data of these types: Voice, Performance, Master, Song Mixing, and Pattern Mixing. Data edited in this location will be stored to the User Memory. In Voice/ Performance/Master/Mixing mode, the edit buffer is the memory location only for one program. Therefore, if you select another Voice, Performance, Master, Song, or Pattern, the entire contents of the edit buffer will be rewritten with the newly selected Voice/Performance/Mixing data. Make sure to store any important data before selecting another Voice, etc. In Song/Pattern mode, the edit buffer for the sequencer settings is the memory location for the entire programs of both modes (64 x 2). Therefore, even if you select another mode (Song mode or Pattern mode) or another Song or Pattern, the sequence data of old Songs/Patterns will be kept. Make sure to store the sequence data before turning off the power, because the kept sequence data will be lost when the power is turned off. If you store the sequence data, all Song data and all Pattern data including the Mixing settings will be stored to User memory.

#### Edit buffer and Recall buffer

If you've selected another Voice/Performance/Song/Pattern without storing the one you were editing, you can recall your original edits, since the edit buffer's contents are stored on backup memory. If you've selected another Voice/Performance/Song/Pattern without storing the one you were editing, you can recall your original edits.

NOTE Keep in mind that the recall buffer is not available in the Master Edit mode.

#### **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

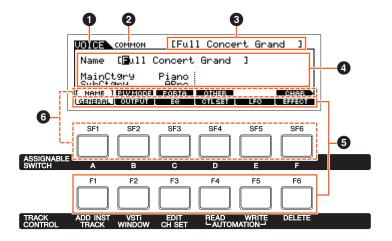
#### **Using iOS Applications**

Appendix	
----------	--

# Reference

This section provides a detailed description of the parameters used to configure your MOXF6/MOXF8.

### **Display's Basic Configuration**



- Indicates the selected Track.
- 2 Indicates the current edit status; for example, Common edit or Part edit.
- 3 Indicates the Voice/Performance/Song/Pattern/Master that is currently selected for editing.
- Indicates the currently editable parameters.
- Indicates the various displays categorized by function in tab format. Pressing the [F1] [F6] (Function button) allows you to jump to the display for the corresponding function.
- Indicates the various displays categorized by the sub function in tab format (when the tab you selected in 3 above has sub functions).
   Pressing the [SF1] [SF6] (Sub Function button) allows you to jump to the display for the corresponding sub function.

#### About the CKnob icons

In the Reference section, the parameters marked by this icon can be changed directly via the appropriate Knob on the panel.

# **Voice Mode**

The Voice mode is used for selecting, playing, and editing desired Voices. This section explains each parameter in the four types (Voice Play, Normal Voice Edit, Drum Voice Edit, and Voice Job). Note that available parameters for editing differ depending on the Voice types (Normal Voice and Drum Voice).

# **Voice Play**

-	
Voice Play is the main "portal" by which you enter the Voice mode, and it is here where you select and play a Voice.	Arpeggio Edit
Some of the Voice settings can also be edited in this mode.	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
Operation Press the [VOICE] button.	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	Normal Voice Edit
[F1] PLAY	Common Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
0 2 8 5 6 7	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
UOICE USK1: <mark>001(A01) ♥ 4 Category:Piano <apno> to: 1 J:130 oct :+0</apno></mark>	[F4] CTL SET
Full Concert Grand	[F5] LFO
ARP1 A ARP2 A ARP3 A (ARP3 A) (ARP5 A) (ARP6	[F6] EFFECT
PORTA L EG CARPEDINT EFFECTIV	Element Edit
Voice Play display	[F1] OSC
<b>2</b> Voice Number	[F2] PITCH
Indicates the currently selected Voice bank and Voice number.	[F3] FILTER
A Favorita Catagory indicator	[F4] AMP
<b>3</b> Favorite Category indicator When assigning the currently selected Voice to the Favorite category, this indicator will appear.	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Category	Drum Voice Edit
Indicates the Main category and Sub category of the currently selected Voice.	Common Edit
TCH (Transmit Channel)	[F1] GENERAL
Indicates the Keyboard MIDI transmit channel. You can change the Keyboard MIDI transmit channel by pressing the	[F2] OUTPUT
[TRACK] button so that its indicator lights and pressing any of the Number [1] – [16] buttons. The Keyboard MIDI	[F3] EQ
transmit channel can be changed also with the following operation: [UTILITY] $\rightarrow$ [F6] MIDI $\rightarrow$ [SF1] CH $\rightarrow$	[F4] CTL SET
"KBDTransCh."	[F6] EFFECT
❻  J (Arpeggio Tempo)	Key Edit
Indicates the Arpeggio tempo set for the currently selected Voice.	[F1] OSC
NOTE This parameter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the	[F2] PITCH
desired tempo. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."	[F3] FILTER
OCT (Octave)	[F4] AMP
Indicates the Keyboard Octave setting.	[F6] EQ
[SE1] ABP1 (Arneggio 1) = [SE6] ABP6 (Arneggio 6)	Voice Job
[SF1] ARP1 (Arpeggio 1) – [SF6] ARP6 (Arpeggio 6)	[F1] INIT
The Arpeggio types are assigned to the buttons with 8th note icons on the display tab. You can call them up by pressing	[F2] RECALL
these buttons any time during your keyboard performance. The Arpeggio Type can be set in the Arpeggio Edit display	[F3] COPY
(page 27).	[F4] BULK

**Voice Mode** 

F1] PLAY

[F4] EG [F5] ARP ED

[F3] PORTA

[F6] EFFECT

Voice Play

[F3] PORTA (Portamento)	Voice Mode
[F3] FORTA (Fortamento)	Voice Play
From this display you can select monophonic or polyphonic playback and set the Portamento parameters. The setting	[F1] PLAY
made here will be applied to the same parameter in Voice Common Edit.	[F3] PORTA
<b>NOTE</b> When a Drum Voice is selected, the Portamento parameters are not available.	F4] EG
Mono/Poly	[F5] ARP ED
Selects monophonic or polyphonic.	[F6] EFFECT
Settings: mono, poly	Arpeggio Edit
PortaSW (Portamento Switch) 🔘 Knob	[F2] TYPE
Determines whether Portamento is applied to the current Voice or not.	[F3] MAIN
Settings: off, on	[F4] LIMIT
PortaTime (Portamento Time) 🚳 клов	[F5] PLAY FX
Determines the pitch transition time or rate when Portamento is applied.	Normal Voice Edit
Settings: 0 – 127	Common Edit
•	[F1] GENERAL
PortaMode (Portamento Mode) Determines how Portamento is applied to your keyboard performance. For details on settings, see the "Synthesizer	[F2] OUTPUT
Parameter Manual" PDF document.	[F3] EQ
Settings: fingered, fulltime	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
[F4] EG (Envelope Generator)	Element Edit
In this section, set the offset value for the Amplitude EG and Filter EG of all Elements that make up the Voice.	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
AEG (Amplitude EG) 🔘 Knob	[F3] FILTER
ATK (Attack Time)	[F4] AMP
Determines how quickly the sound reaches its maximum level after a key is pressed.	[F5] LFO
DCY (Decay Time)	[F6] EQ
Determines how fast the volume falls from maximum attack level to the sustain level.	Drum Voice Edit
SUS (Sustain Level)	Common Edit
Determines the sustain level at which the volume will continue while a note is held, after the initial attack and	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
REL (Release Time)	[F3] EQ
Determines how quickly the sound decays to silence after the key is released. <b>Settings:</b> $-64 - +0 - +63$	[F4] CTL SET
<b>NOTE</b> When a Drum Voice is selected, the Sustain Level and Release Time are not available. "" appears at each of the	[F6] EFFECT
corresponding columns and these parameters cannot be edited.	Key Edit
FEG (Filter EG)	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
ATK (Attack Time) Determines the speed of filter variation from the time a note is played until the maximum initial level of the Cutof	[F3] FILTER
Frequency is reached.	[F4] AMP
DCY (Decay Time)	[F6] EQ
Determines how fast the Cutoff Frequency falls from maximum attack level to the sustain level.	Voice Job
REL (Release Time)	[F1] INIT
Determines how fast the Cutoff Frequency falls from the sustain level to zero when a note is released.	[F2] RECALL
<b>DEPTH</b> 🔘 Клов	[F3] COPY
Determines the range over which the cutoff frequency of the Filter EG changes.	[F4] BULK
CUTOF (Cutoff) Concerned Knob Determines the Cutoff Frequency for the Filter. When the Low Pass Filter is selected, for example, the larger the value the brighter the decay	Supplementary Informatio

value the brighter the decay.

#### RESO (Resonance) Knob

Determines the emphasis given to the Cutoff Frequency.

**Settings:** -64 - +0 - +63

	D (Arpeggio Edit)	Voice Play
Indicates the Arpeggio Edit display (page 27) in the Voice mode.		[F1] PLAY
		[F3] PORTA
		[F4] EG
[F6] EFFEC	Т	[F5] ARP ED
-lipstop the FFF	ECT display (page 35) of Voice Common Edit.	[F6] EFFECT
Indicates the Lini	-CT display (page 35) or voice Common Edit.	Arpeggio Edit
		[F2] TYPE
Arpeggio E	Аi+	[F3] MAIN
	GIL -related parameters. Press the [SF1] ARP1 – [SF6] ARP6 in the each display to select the Arpeggio for	[F4] LIMIT
Sets the Arpeggio editing.	-felated parameters. Mess the Lor I J Ann I – נסרטן Ann ט ווו גוופ פמטה טוסטומע נט ספונטג גווס הודטטעניס וסי	[F5] PLAY FX
eunny.		Normal Voice Edit
- Commetteen	[VOICE] → Voice selection → [F5] ARP ED	Common Edit
Operation	Voice mode $\rightarrow$ ARP [EDIT]	[F1] GENERAL
	<b>-</b>	
		[F2] OUTPUT
[F2] TYPE		[F3] EQ
		[F4] CTL SET
Bank (Arpeggi	o Bank)	[F5] LFO
Category (Arp	eggio Category)	[F6] EFFECT
	(Arpeggio Sub Category)	Element Edit
Type (Arpeggi		[F1] OSC
	esired Arpeggio Type number from the specified Bank and Category.	[F2] PITCH
•	pre (preset), user SubCategorySee the Category List (page 11).	[F3] FILTER
		[F4] AMP
ValaRateOfs ()	Velocity Rate Offset)	[F5] LFO
	fset value for the Velocity Rate of Arpeggio playback. If the resultant velocity value is less than zero it	[F6] EQ
Determines the offset value for the Velocity Rate of Arpeggio playback. If the resultant velocity value is less than zero it will be set to 1, and if the resultant velocity is greater than 128 it will be set to 127.		Drum Voice Edit
will be set to 1, ai		
		Common Edit
Settings: -100% - +		[F1] GENERAL
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs (	Gate Time Rate Offset)	
Settings: -100% - + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of		[F1] GENERAL
Settings: -100% - + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum.	[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT
Settings: -100% - + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum.	[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% – +	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum.	[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET
Settings: -100% - + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum.	[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% – + [F3] MAIN	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum. 0% – +100%	[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% – + [F3] MAIN Tempo (Arpeg	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum. 0% - +100% gio Tempo) ⊚Knob	[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% – + [F3] MAIN Tempo (Arpeg Determines the Ar	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum. 0% - +100% gio Tempo) ⊚Knob	[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH
Settings: -100% - + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% - + [F3] MAIN Tempo (Arpeg Determines the Ar Settings: 5 - 300	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum. 0% – +100% gio Tempo) © клоь греддіо Tempo.	[F1] GENERAL[F2] OUTPUT[F3] EQ[F4] CTL SET[F6] EFFECTKey Edit[F1] OSC[F2] PITCH[F3] FILTER
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% – + [F3] MAIN [F3] MAIN Tempo (Arpeg Determines the Ar Settings: 5 – 300 NOTE If you are u	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum. 0% - +100% gio Tempo) ⊚Knob	[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% – + [F3] MAIN [F3] MAIN Tempo (Arpeg Determines the Ar Settings: 5 – 300 NOTE If you are u that device Sync" is se	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum. 0% - +100% gio Tempo) ●Knob rpeggio Tempo. sing this instrument with an external sequencer, DAW software, or MIDI device, and you want to synchronize it with set the "MIDI Sync" parameter (page 148) in the MIDI display of the Utility mode to "external" or "auto." When "MIDI t o "auto" (only when MIDI clock is transmitted continuously) or "external," the Tempo parameter here indicates	[F1] GENERAL[F2] OUTPUT[F3] EQ[F4] CTL SET[F6] EFFECTKey Edit[F1] OSC[F2] PITCH[F3] FILTER[F4] AMP[F6] EQ
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% – + [F3] MAIN Tempo (Arpeg Determines the An Settings: 5 – 300 NOTE If you are u that device Sync" is se "external" a	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum. 0% - +100% gio Tempo)	[F1] GENERAL[F2] OUTPUT[F3] EQ[F4] CTL SET[F6] EFFECTKey Edit[F1] OSC[F2] PITCH[F3] FILTER[F4] AMP[F6] EQVoice Job[F1] INIT
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% – + [F3] MAIN Tempo (Arpeg Determines the An Settings: 5 – 300 NOTE If you are u that device Sync" is se "external" a NOTE This param	Gate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum. 0% - +100% gio Tempo) ●Knob rpeggio Tempo. sing this instrument with an external sequencer, DAW software, or MIDI device, and you want to synchronize it with set the "MIDI Sync" parameter (page 148) in the MIDI display of the Utility mode to "external" or "auto." When "MIDI t o "auto" (only when MIDI clock is transmitted continuously) or "external," the Tempo parameter here indicates	[F1] GENERAL         [F2] OUTPUT         [F3] EQ         [F4] CTL SET         [F6] EFFECT         [F6] EFFECT         [F1] OSC         [F2] PITCH         [F3] FILTER         [F4] AMP         [F6] EQ         Voice Job         [F1] INIT         [F2] RECALL
Settings: -100% – + GateRateOfs ( Determines the of its normal minimu Settings: -100% – + [F3] MAIN Tempo (Arpeg Determines the An Settings: 5 – 300 NOTE If you are u that device Sync" is se "external" a NOTE This param	Cate Time Rate Offset) fset value for the Gate Time Rate of Arpeggio playback. The Gate Time cannot be decreased beyond m of 1; any values outside that range will automatically be limited to the minimum. 0% - +100% gio Tempo) ℃ Knob rpeggio Tempo. sing this instrument with an external sequencer, DAW software, or MIDI device, and you want to synchronize it with set the "MIDI Sync" parameter (page 148) in the MIDI display of the Utility mode to "external" or "auto." When "MIDI t to "auto" (only when MIDI clock is transmitted continuously) or "external," the Tempo parameter here indicates and cannot be changed. eter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the no. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."	[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT [F6] EFFECT [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F6] EQ Voice Job

#### Hold (Arpeggio Hold)

Determines whether the Arpeggio continues cycling after the keys are released. For details on settings, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

Settings: sync-off, off, on

#### ChgTiming (Change Timing)

Determines the actual timing at which the Arpeggio type is switched when you select another type during Arpeggio playback. When set to "realtime," the Arpeggio type is switched immediately. When set to "measure," the Arpeggio type is switched at the top of the next measure.

Settings: realtime, measure

#### KeyMode

Determines how the Arpeggio plays back when playing the keyboard. For details on settings, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

Settings: sort, thru, direct, sortdirect, thrudirect

**NOTE** Some Arpeggio types belonging to the "Cntr" Category may not have note events (page 16). When such an Arpeggio type is selected and "KeyMode" is set to "sort" or "thru," no sound is produced, even if the MOXF6/MOXF8 receives Note On messages.

#### VelMode (Velocity Mode)

Adjusts the velocity of the Arpeggio notes.

Settings: original, thru

#### OutOctShift (Output Octave Shift)

Shifts the pitch of the Arpeggio up or down in octaves. **Settings:** -10 - +0 - +10

### [F4] LIMIT

#### NoteLimit (Arpeggio Note Limit)

Determines the lowest and highest notes in the Arpeggio's note range. **Settings:** C -2 – G8

#### VelocityLimit (Arpeggio Velocity Limit)

Determines the lowest and highest velocity which can trigger Arpeggio playback. **Settings:** 1 – 127

#### [F5] PLAY FX (Play Effect)

#### Swing Delays notes on even-numbered beats (backbeats) to produce a swing feel. Settings: -120 - +0 - +120

#### UnitMultiply OKnob

Adjusts the Arpeggio playback time based on tempo.

Settings: 50%, 66%, 75%, 100%, 133%, 150%, 200%

#### QtzValue (Quantize Value)

Determines to which beats the note data in the Arpeggio will be aligned, or to which beats in the Arpeggio swing is applied. The number shown at right of each value indicates the resolution of quarter notes in clocks.

Settings: \$ 60 (32nd note), \$ 3 80 (16th note triplet), \$ 120 (16th note), \$ 3 160 (8th note triplet), \$ 240 (8th note), \$ 320 (1/4 note triplet), \$ 480 (1/4 note)

#### **QtzStrength (Quantize Strength)**

Sets the "strength" by which note events are pulled toward the nearest quantize beats. **Settings:** 0% – 100%

#### VelocityRate

Determines how much the velocity of Arpeggio playback is offset from the original value. **Settings:** 0% – 200%

#### -

GateTimeRate OKnob

Determines how much the Gate Time (length) of the Arpeggio notes is offset from the original value. **Settings:** 0% – 200%

### Voice Mode

Veice	
Voice	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
•	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit [F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	al Voice Edit
	mmon Edit [F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
EI	ement Edit [F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
Drum	[F6] EQ Voice Edit
	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
Ke	ey Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
Voice	
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Suppl	ementary Information

OctaveRange	🔘 Knob
-------------	--------

Specifies the maximum Arpeggio range in octaves.

**Settings:** -3 - +0 - +3

#### Loop

Determines whether the Arpeggio plays through a single time or continuously, while notes are held. **Settings:** off, on

#### TriggerMode

When this is set to "gate," pressing the note starts Arpeggio playback and releasing the note stops it. When this is set to "toggle," pressing the note starts/stops Arpeggio playback and releasing the note does not affect Arpeggio playback. **Settings:** gate, toggle

#### AccntVeITh (Accent Velocity Threshold)

Determines the minimum velocity that will trigger the Accent Phrase. **Settings:** off, 1 – 127

#### AccntStrtQtz (Accent Start Quantize)

Determines the start timing of the Accent Phrase when the Velocity specified in Accent Velocity Threshold above is received. When this is set to off, the Accent Phrase starts as soon as the Velocity is received. When this is set to on, the Accent Phrase starts on the beat specified for each Arpeggio type after the Velocity is received. **Settings:** off, on

#### RandomSFX

Determines whether Random SFX is active or not.

Settings: off, on

#### SFXVelOffset (Random SFX Velocity Offset)

Determines the offset value by which the Random SFX notes will be shifted from their original velocities. **Settings:** -64 - +0 - +63

#### SFXKeyOnCtrl (Random SFX Key on Control)

When this is set to "on," a special Random SFX sound is played at a pre-programmed velocity. When this is set to "off," the Random SFX sound is played at the velocity generated by the playing of each note.

Settings: off, on

### Fixed SD/BD

This parameter is available only when a Drum Voice is assigned. When this parameter is set to on, C1 will be used as the note of the Bass Drum and D1 will be used as the note of the Snare Drum in Arpeggio playback.

 $\textbf{Settings:} \ \text{off, on}$ 

Voice	Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
Norma	al Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Drum	Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
Ke	y Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
Voice	Job

Voice Mode

[F1] INIT [F2] RECALL [F3] COPY [F4] BULK Supplementary Information

# **Normal Voice Edit**

A Normal Voice, which contains pitched musical instrument-type sounds that can be played over the range of the keyboard, can consist of up to eight Elements. There are two types of Normal Voice Edit displays: those for Common Edit to edit the settings common to all Elements, and those for Element Edit to edit individual Elements. This section explains the parameters for Common Edit and Element Edit.

# **Common Edit**

 Operation
 [VOICE] → Normal Voice selection → [EDIT] → [COMMON]

## [F1] GENERAL

#### [SF1] NAME

#### Name (Voice Name)

Enters the desired name for the Voice. If you press the [SF6] CHAR when the cursor is located at "Name," the name dialog will be displayed. Voice names can contain up to 20 characters. You can set the name by using the [DATA] dial and Cursor [<]/[>] buttons while holding the [SF6] CHAR button. For detailed instructions on naming, see the "Basic Operation" section of the Owner's Manual.

#### MainCtgry (Main Category) SubCtgry (Sub Category)

Determines the Main Category and Sub Category of the Voice. The categories are keywords representing the general characteristics of the Voices. Selecting the appropriate category makes it easy to find the desired Voice from the huge variety of Voices available. There are 17 Main Categories which indicate types of instruments. There are up to six Sub Categories for each Main Category, indicating more detailed types of instruments.

Settings: See the "Voice Category List" on page 53.

#### [SF2] PLY MODE (Play Mode)

#### Mono/Poly

Selects monophonic or polyphonic. For details on settings, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document. Settings: mono, poly

#### KeyAsgnMode (Key Assign Mode)

Determines the playing method when the same notes are received continuously over the same channel, and without corresponding note off messages. For details on settings, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document. **Settings:** single, multi

#### NoteShift

Determines the transpose setting for the amount (in semitones) by which the pitch is raised or lowered. **Settings:** -24 - +0 - +24

#### M. TuningNo. (Micro Tuning Number)

Determines the tuning system for the Voice. For information on the various tuning systems, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

Settings: 01 (Equal Temp), 02 (PureMaj), 03 (PureMin), 04 (Werckmeist), 05 (Kirnberger), 06 (Vallot&Yng), 07 (1/4 Shift), 08 (1/4 Tone), 09 (1/8 Tone), 10 (Indian), 11 (Arabic 1), 12 (Arabic 2), 13 (Arabic 3)

#### M. TuningRoot (Micro Tuning Root)

Determines the root note for the Micro Tuning function. **Settings:** C – B

#### **Voice Mode**

Voice	
	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
lorma	al Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
) Tum	Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
Ke	y Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
/oice	Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
	ementary Informatio

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

SF3] PORTA (Portamento)	Voice	Mode
Switch (Portamento Switch)	Voice F	Play
Determines whether or not Portamento is applied to your keyboard performance using the current Voice.		[F1] PLAY
ettings: off, on		[F3] PORTA
time (Destemente Time)		[F4] EG
<b>Time (Portamento Time)</b> Determines the pitch transition time or rate when Portamento is applied.		[F5] ARP ED
ettings: 0 – 127		[F6] EFFECT
	Arp	peggio Edit
<b>Node (Portamento Mode)</b> Determines how Portamento is applied to your keyboard performance.		[F2] TYPE
ettings: fingered, fulltime		[F3] MAIN
		[F4] LIMIT
TimeMode (Portamento Time Mode)		[F5] PLAY FX
Determines how the pitch changes in time. ettings: rate1, time1, rate2, time2		l Voice Edit
	Co	mmon Edit
egatoSlope (Portamento Legato Slope)		[F1] GENERAL
Determines the speed of the attack of legato notes, when Portamento Switch above is set to on and "Mono/Poly" is set o "mono." (Legato notes "overlap" each other, the next being played before the previous is released.)		[F2] OUTPUT
ettings: 0 – 7		[F3] EQ
zange o .		[F4] CTL SET
SF4] OTHER		[F5] LFO
	El-	[F6] EFFECT
A.Func1 (Assignable Function 1 Mode)	Ele	ement Edit
<b>A.Func2 (Assignable Function 2 Mode)</b> Determines whether the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1] and [2] buttons function as latch (hold) type or momentary type.		[F1] OSC
or details on settings, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.		[F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER
ettings: momentary, latch		
P Linner (Ditch Pand Dange Linner)		[F4] AMP
PB Upper (Pitch Bend Range Upper) PB Lower (Pitch Bend Range Lower)		[F5] LFO [F6] EQ
Determines the maximum Pitch Bend Range in semitones.	Drum )	Voice Edit
ettings: -48 – +0 – +24		mmon Edit
Appign1 (Appign 1 Volue) @ Ket		[F1] GENERAL
Assign1 (Assign 1 Value) 🔘 Клов Assign2 (Assign 2 Value) 🔘 Клов		[F2] OUTPUT
Determines the offset value by which the functions assigned to the Assign 1/2 will be shifted from their original settings.		[F3] EQ
ettings: -64 - +0 - +63		[F4] CTL SET
<b>IOTE</b> The functions assigned to the ASSIGN 1/2 Knobs can be set in the CTL SET display (page 32).		[F6] EFFECT
	Ke	v Edit
[F2] OUTPUT		[F1] OSC
		[F2] PITCH
Olume 🔘 Knob		[F3] FILTER
Determines the output level of the selected Voice.		[F4] AMP
ettings: 0 – 127		[F6] EQ
	Voice J	
Determines the stereo pan position of the selected Voice.		[F1] INIT
		[F2] RECALL
ettings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)		
		[F3] COPY
ettings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right) ChoSend (Chorus Send) இклов RevSend (Reverb Send) இклов		[F3] COPY [F4] BULK

**Settings:** 0 – 127

effect.

**NOTE** For details about effect connections, see page 19.

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

[F3] EQ	Voice Mode
	Voice Play
This is a parametric EQ featuring three bands (High, Mid and Low). You can attenuate or boost the level of each	[F1] PLAY
frequency band (High, Mid, Low) to change the Voice sound.	[F3] PORTA
FREQ (Frequency)	[F4] EG
Determines the frequency for each frequency band.	[F5] ARP ED
Settings: Low: 50.1Hz – 2.00kHz	[F6] EFFECT
Mid: 139.7Hz – 10.1kHz	Arpeggio Edit
High: 503.8Hz – 14.0kHz	[F2] TYPE
GAIN	[F3] MAIN
Determines the level gain for the Frequency (set above), or the amount the selected frequency band is attenuated or	[F4] LIMIT
boosted.	[F5] PLAY FX
Settings: -12.00dB - +0.00dB - +12.00dB	Normal Voice Edit
Q	Common Edit
Determines the Q (bandwidth) for the Mid band.	[F1] GENERA
Settings: 0.7 – 10.3	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
[F4] CTL SET (Controller Set)	[F5] LFO
[SF1] SET1/2 – [SF3] SET5/6	[F6] EFFECT
	Element Edit
Since up to six Controller Sets can be assigned to each Voice, three pages (Sets 1/2, Sets 3/4 and Sets 5/6) are available. For details on Controller Set, see page 53.	[F1] OSC
avaliable. Ful details on Controller Ser, see page 55.	[F2] PITCH
ElmSw (Element Switch)	[F3] FILTER
Selects whether the controller will affect each individual Element or not.	[F4] AMP
Settings: Elements 1 to 8 enabled ("1" to "8") or disabled ("-").	[F5] LFO
<b>NOTE</b> This parameter is disabled when the Dest (Destination) described below is set to a parameter unrelated to the Voice Elements.	[F6] EQ
Source	Drum Voice Edit
Determines which controller is to be assigned to and used for the selected Controller Set. This controller then is used to	Common Edit
control the parameter set in Destination below.	[F1] GENERA
Settings: PB (Pitch Bend wheel), MW (Modulation wheel), AT (Aftertouch), FC1/FC2 (Foot controller 1/2), FS (Foot Switch), RB (Ribbon	[F2] OUTPUT
Controller), BC (Breath controller), AS1 (ASSIGN 1), AS2 (ASSIGN 2), FC2 (Foot Controller 2), AF1 (ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1]), AF2 (ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [2])	[F3] EQ
<b>NOTE</b> When the foot switch is set to a Control Change number of 96 or higher in the CTL ASN display of the Utility mode, the foot	[F4] CTL SET
switch will not be available as a "Source" of the Controller Set for the selected Voice.	[F6] EFFECT
Dest (Destination)	Key Edit
Determines the function that is controlled by the controller set in "Source."	[F1] OSC
Settings: See the "Control List" in the "Data List" PDF document.	[F2] PITCH
•	[F3] FILTER
Depth Determines the degree to which the Source controller affects the Destination	[F4] AMP
Determines the degree to which the Source controller affects the Destination.	[F6] EQ
Settings: -64 - +0 - +63	Voice Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[]
	IE31 COPV
	[F3] COPY [F4] BULK

[F5] LFO (Low Frequency Oscillator)	VOICE	e Mode
	Voice	Play
SF1] WAVE		[F1] PLAY
		[F3] PORTA
Vave		[F4] EG
elects the LFO waveform.		[F5] ARP ED
ettings: tri, tri+, sawup, sawdwn, squ1/4, squ1/3, squ, squ2/3, squ3/4, trpzd, S/H 1, S/H 2, user		[F6] EFFECT
Speed	Α	rpeggio Edit
Idjusts the speed (frequency) of LFO variation.		[F2] TYPE
ettings: 0 – 63		[F3] MAIN
		[F4] LIMIT
TempoSync		[F5] PLAY FX
Determines whether or not the LFO is synchronized to the tempo of the Arpeggio or sequencer (Song or Pattern).	Norm	al Voice Edit
ettings: off (not synchronized), on (synchronized)		ommon Edit
-empoSpeed		[F1] GENERAL
This parameter is available only when "TempoSync" above has been set to "on." It allows you to make detailed note		[F2] OUTPUT
alue settings that determine how the LFO pulses in sync with the Arpeggio.		[F3] EQ
ettings: 16th, 8th/3 (eighth-note triplets), 16th. (dotted sixteenth notes), 8th, 4th/3 (quarter-note triplets), 8th. (dotted eighth notes), 4th (quarter notes), 2nd/3 (half-note triplets), 4th. (dotted quarter notes), 2nd (half notes), whole/3 (whole-note triplets), 2nd.		[F4] CTL SET
(dotted half notes), 210/5 (nain-note inplets), 411. (dotted quarter notes), 210 (nain-notes), whole/5 (whole-note inplets), 210. (dotted half notes), 4th x 4 (quarter-note quadruplets; four quarter notes to the beat), 4th x 5 (quarter-note quintuplets; five		[F4] CTE 3ET
quarter notes to the beat), 4th x 6 (quarter-note sextuplets; six quarter notes to the beat), 4th x 7 (quarter-note septuplets;		
seven quarter notes to the beat), 4th x 8 (quarter-note octuplets; eight quarter notes to the beat), 4th x 16 (sixteen quarter-notes to the beat), 4th x 32 (32 quarter notes to the beat), 4th x 64 (64 quarter notes to the beat)		[F6] EFFECT
IOTE The actual length of the note depends on the internal or external MIDI tempo setting.	E	lement Edit
		[F1] OSC
PlayMode		[F2] PITCH
Determines whether the LFO cycles repeatedly (loop) or only once (one shot).		[F3] FILTER
ettings: loop, one shot		[F4] AMP
KeyOnReset		[F5] LFO
Determines whether or not the LFO is reset each time a note is pressed.		[F6] EQ
ettings: off, each-on, 1st-on	Drum	Voice Edit
andomSpeed	С	ommon Edit
Determines the degree to which the LFO speed changes at random.		[F1] GENERAL
ettings: 0 – 127		[F2] OUTPUT
		[F3] EQ
SF2] DELAY		[F4] CTL SET
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		[F6] EFFECT
Delay Determines the delay time between the moment you press a key on the keyboard and the moment the LFO comes into	K	ey Edit
ffect.		[F1] OSC
ettings: 0 – 127		[F2] PITCH
•		[F3] FILTER
Fadeln (Fade In Time)		[F4] AMP
Determines the amount of time for the LFO effect to fade in (after the "Delay" time has elapsed).		[F6] EQ
ettings: 0 – 127	Voice	
lold	10100	[F1] INIT
etermines the length of time during which the LFO is held at its maximum level.		[F2] RECALL
ettings: 0 – 126, hold		
FadeOut (Fade Out Time)		[F3] COPY
Determines the time over which the LFO effect is faded out (after the "Hold" time has elapsed).		[F4] BULK
Settings: 0 – 127	Supp	lementary Informa

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

SF3] PHASE	Voice Blov
Phase	Voice Play [F1] PLAY
Determines the starting phase point for the LFO Wave when it is reset.	
Settings: 0, 90, 120, 180, 240, 270	[F3] PORTA
DFFSET EL1 – EL8	[F4] EG
Determines the offset values of the "Phase" parameter (above) for the respective Elements.	[F5] ARP ED
Settings: +0, +90, +120, +180, +240, +270	[F6] EFFECT
	Arpeggio Edit
SF4] BOX	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
From this display you can select the destination parameter for the LFO (in other words, which aspect of the sound the	[F4] LIMIT
FO controls), the Elements to be affected by the LFO, and the LFO Depth. The available three pages (boxes) for setting the destination let you assign multiple destinations.	[F5] PLAY FX
etting the destination let you assign multiple destinations.	Normal Voice Edit
ElmSw (LFO Element Switch)	Common Edit
Determines whether or not each Element is to be affected by the LFO.	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
Dest (Control Destination) Determines the functions which will be controlled by the LFO Wave.	[F3] EQ
Settings: See the "Control List" in the "Data List" PDF document.	[F4] CTL SET
VOTE Regarding "Insertion Effect A Parameter 1 - 16," "Insertion Effect B Parameter 1 - 16" and "Insertion Effect L Parameter 1 - 32"	
described in the Control List, the actual parameter names of the selected Effect type are shown on the display. If one of these	
names is shown, no function is assigned to that parameter.	[F6] EFFECT
Depth	Element Edit
Set the LFO Wave Depth (amplitude).	[F1] OSC
Settings: 0 – 127	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
DPTRATIO (Depth Ratio) EL1 – EL8	[F4] AMP
Determines the offset values of the "Depth" parameter (above) for the respective Elements.	[F5] LFO
Settings: 0 – 127	[F6] EQ
SF5] USER	Drum Voice Edit
oroj uoen	Common Edit
This menu is available only when the "Wave" parameter is set to "user." You can create a custom LFO wave consisting o	
up to sixteen steps.	[F2] OUTPUT
<b>-</b>	[F3] EQ
<b>Femplate</b> This includes pre-programmed settings for creating an original LEO. You can set the wave randomly by pressing the	[F4] CTL SET
This includes pre-programmed settings for creating an original LFO. You can set the wave randomly by pressing the SF1] RANDOM button.	
Settings: all-64	[F6] EFFECT
all0 Values of all steps are set to 0.	Key Edit
all+64 Values of all steps are set to +63.	[F1] OSC
sawupCreates a saw shaped upward wave. sawdownCreates a saw shaped downward wave	[F2] PITCH
evnstep	[F3] FILTER
oddstep Values of all odd steps are set to -64, and values of all even steps are set to +63.	[F4] AMP
Slope	[F6] EQ
Determines the slope or ramp characteristics of the LFO wave.	Voice Job
Settings: off (no slope), up, down, up&down	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
/alue (Step Value)	
Determines the level for each step set in the "Step" parameter.	[F4] BULK
	[F4] BULK Supplementary Informat

**Settings:** 1 – 16

**Denominator:** Determines the maximum number of steps.

Settings: 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

[F6] EFFECT	Voice Play
	[F1] PLAY
SF1] CONNECT	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
23 4 6 78 9 10	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
	Arpeggio Edit
2:INSA 5:INSA     2:INSA 7:INSA     2:INSA 7:INSA     1.INSA 7:INSA     1.INSA 7:INSA     1.INSA 1:INSA     1.INSA 1:INSA     1.INSA 1:INSA	[F2] TYPE
CONNECT) INSA ISB CHORUS REU RB GENERAL LOUTPUT ER CTLSET LED LAFFEC	[F3] MAIN
23 5 0 2 3 4	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
EL: OUT 1 – 8 (Element Out 1 – 8)	Normal Voice Edit
Determines which Insertion Effect (A or B) is used to process each individual Element. The "THRU" setting lets you	Common Edit
sypass the Insertion Effects for the specified element. When the "InsEF Connect" (Insertion Effect Connection) is set to	[F1] GENERAL
vocoder," the output is specified even if "EL: OUT" is set to either "INSA" or "INSB."	[F2] OUTPUT
ettings: THRU, INSA (Insertion Effect A), INSB (Insertion Effect B)	[F3] EQ
InsA Ctgry (Insertion Effect A Category)/InsB Ctgry (Insertion Effect B Category)	[F4] CTL SET
InsA Type (Insertion Effect A Type)/InsB Type (Insertion Effect B Type)	[F5] LFO
Determines the category and type for the Insertion Effect A/B. When the "InsEF Connect" is set to "vocoder," this arameter indicates the "Vocoder Type" and determines the Effect type for the Vocoder.	F6] EFFECT
ettings: For details on the editable Effect categories and types, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for details on the description	Element Edit
for each Effect type, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.	[F1] OSC
InsEF Connect (Insertion Effect Connection)	[F2] PITCH
Determines the effect routing for Insertion Effects A and B. The setting changes are shown on the diagram in the display,	[F3] FILTER
iving you a clear picture of how the signal is routed. For details, see the section "Effect connection in each mode" of	[F4] AMP
ne "Basic Structure" (page 19).	[F5] LFO
ettings: parallel, insA>B, insB>A, vocoder IOTE When "vocoder" is selected, "VOCODER" is shown in the tab menu of the [SF2] and the tab menu of [SF3] disappears.	[F6] EQ Drum Voice Edit
<b>IOTE</b> When "vocoder is selected, the audio signal will be output from this instrument in mono.	Common Edit
<b>IOTE</b> For detailed instructions on using the Vocoder, see the Owner's Manual.	[F1] GENERAL
Reverb Send	[F2] OUTPUT
djusts the Reverb send level.	[F3] EQ
ettings: 0 – 127	[F4] CTL SET
Chorus Send	[F6] EFFECT
diusts the Chorus send level.	Key Edit
ettings: 0 – 127	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
Chorus Ctg (Chorus Effect Category) Chorus Typ (Chorus Effect Type)	[F3] FILTER
etermines the Chorus Effect category and type.	[F4] AMP
ettings: For details on the editable Effect categories and types, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for details on the description	[F6] EQ
for each Effect type, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.	Voice Job
Chorus to Reverb	[F1] INIT
Determines the Send level of the signal sent from the Chorus Effect to the Reverb Effect.	[F2] RECALL
ettings: 0 – 127	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
	Supplementary Informa

#### Reverb Type

Selects the Reverb Effect type.

Settings: For details on the editable Effect categories and types, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for details on the description for each Effect type, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

#### Chorus Return

Determines the return level of the Chorus effect. **Settings:** 0 – 127

#### Chorus Pan

Determines the pan position of the Chorus effect sound. Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)

#### B Reverb Return

Determines the return level of the Reverb effect. Settings: 0 – 127

#### Reverb Pan

Determines the pan position of the Reverb effect sound. **Settings:** L663 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)

## [SF2] INS A (Insertion Effect A) [SF3] INS B (Insertion Effect B) [SF4] CHORUS [SF5] REVERB

From these displays, you can set the Effect related parameters when the "InsEF Connect" (Insertion Effect Connection) in the CONNECT display is set to "parallel," "insA>B," or "insB>A." These displays consist of multiple pages and can be selected by pressing the Cursor [<]/[>] buttons. From these displays, you can also set each parameter of the selected Effect type individually and manually.

### Category

#### Ø Type

Determines the category and type for the selected effect.

- Settings: For details on the editable Effect categories and types, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for details on the description for each Effect type, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.
- NOTE "Category" indication is not shown in the REVERB display.

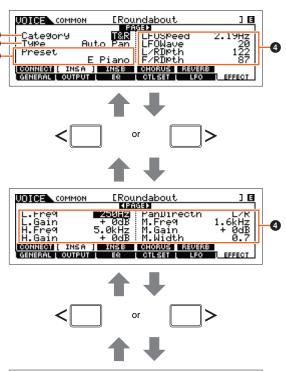
#### O Preset

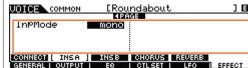
Allows you to call up pre-programmed settings for each Effect type, designed to be used for specific applications and situations. You can change how the sound is affected by the selected pre-programmed settings.

NOTE For a list of all Preset Performances, see the "Data List" PDF document.

### 4 Effect Parameters

The Effect parameter differs depending on the currently selected effect type. For information on the editable Effect parameters in each Effect type, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for details on the description for the each Effect parameter, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.





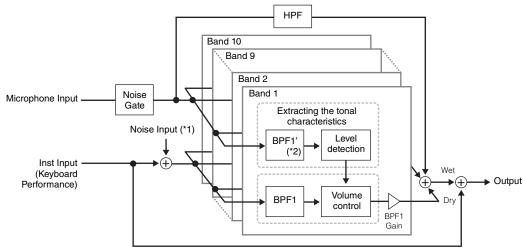
Voice Mode					
Voice	Play				
	[F1] PLAY				
	[F3] PORTA				

		[F4] EG
		[F5] ARP ED
		[F6] EFFECT
Arpeggio Edit		
		[F2] TYPE
		[F3] MAIN
		[F4] LIMIT
		[F5] PLAY FX
Normal Voice Edit		
	Co	ommon Edit
		[F1] GENERAL
		[F2] OUTPUT
		[F3] EQ
		[F4] CTL SET
		[F5] LFO
		[F6] EFFECT
Element Edit		
		[F1] OSC
		[F2] PITCH
		[F3] FILTER
		[F4] AMP
		[F5] LFO
		[F6] EQ
Drum Voice Edit		
	Co	mmon Edit
		[F1] GENERAL
		[F2] OUTPUT
		[F3] EQ
		[F4] CTL SET
		[F6] EFFECT
Key Edit		
		[F1] OSC
		[F2] PITCH
		[F3] FILTER
		[F4] AMP
		[F6] EQ
Voice Job		
		[F1] INIT
		[F2] RECALL
		[F3] COPY
		[F4] BULK
Supplementary Information		

### [SF2] VOCODER

### Voice Mode

This display is called up via the [SF2] is available only when the "InsEF Connect" is set to "vocoder" in the [SF1] CONNECT display. The Vocoder-related parameters in this display determine the way in which the Vocoder is applied. **NOTE** For more details about the Vocoder function, see page 21.



Voice Play [F1] PLAY [F3] PORTA [F4] EG [F5] ARP ED [F6] EFFECT Arpeggio Edit [F2] TYPE [F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX Normal Voice Edit **Common Edit** [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F5] LFO [F6] EFFECT **Element Edit** [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F5] LFO [F6] EQ **Drum Voice Edit Common Edit** [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F6] EQ Voice Job [F1] INIT [F2] RECALL [F3] COPY

\*1 The noise generated in the Vocoder unit is used.

\*2 The cutoff frequency of the BPF1' may not be same as the one of the BPF1. This depends on the settings of Formant Shift and Formant Offset.

### Туре

Determines whether or not the Vocoder is applied to the current Voice. When set to "Thru," the Vocoder is not applied to the Voice.

Settings: Thru, Vocoder

#### Attack (Vocoder Attack Time)

Determines the attack time of the Vocoder sound. Settings: 1ms – 200ms

#### Release (Vocoder Release Time)

Determines the release time of the Vocoder sound.

Settings: 10ms – 3000ms

#### MicGateTh (Mic Gate Threshold)

Determines the threshold level of the noise gate for the microphone sound. **Settings:** -72dB - -30dB

GateSw (Gate Switch)

Determines whether or not the microphone sound will be output at the level set in the "HPFOutLvl" parameter when you release the notes. Normally, you should set this to "on."

Settings: off, on

off: The microphone sound always will be output.

on: The microphone sound will be output only while a note is pressed the note.

#### HPF (High Pass Filter)

Determines the HPF cutoff frequency for the microphone input sound. Setting this to higher values emphasizes the higher frequency consonant and sibilant sounds (which make words easier to understand).

Settings: thru, 500Hz - 16.0kHz

#### HPFOutLvl (High Pass Filter Output Level)

Determines the level of the microphone sound that is output from the HPF (High Pass Filter).

**Settings:** 0 – 127

### FormantShift

Determines the amount (in BPF) by which the cutoff frequency value of the BPFs (for the Inst Input) is shifted. This parameter can be used to adjust the pitch of the Vocoder sound.

Settings: -2, -1, +0, +1, +2

[F4] BULK

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

Finely adjusts the cutoff frequencies of all BPFs (for the Inst Input). This parameter can be used to fine-tune the pitch of the Vocoder sound.

Settings: -63 - +0 - +63

#### MicLvl (Mic Level)

Determines the level of the microphone sound which is to be input to the Vocoder. **Settings:** 0 - 127

#### InstInpLvI (Inst Input Level)

Determines the level of the keyboard performance sound which is to be input to the Vocoder. **Settings:** 0 – 127

#### NoisInpLvI (Noise Input Level)

Determines the level of the noise sound which is input to the Vocoder. This can be used to emphasize sibilant and plosive sounds, and make speech-like characteristics more pronounced. **Settings:** 0 – 127

#### **OutLvI (Output Level)**

Determines the output level of the Vocoder. **Settings:** 0 – 127

#### Dry/Wet (Dry/Wet Balance)

Determines the balance between the dry sound (no effect applied) and the wet sound (effect applied). **Settings:** D63>W – D=W – D<W63

#### BPF1 – 10Gain (Band Pass Filter 1 – 10 Gain)

Determines the output gain of each Band Pass Filter (1 – 10) for the Inst Input (keyboard performance sound). BPF1 corresponds to the lowest Formant while BPF 10 corresponds to the highest Formant. **Settings:** -18dB – +18dB

**Element Edit** 

**Operation** [VOICE]  $\rightarrow$  Normal Voice selection  $\rightarrow$  [EDIT]  $\rightarrow$  Element selection

### [F1] OSC (Oscillator)

#### [SF1] WAVE (Waveform)

From this display you can select the desired waveform or sound used for the Element.

#### ElementSw (Element Switch)

Determines whether the currently selected Element is on or off. **Settings:** off (inactive), on (active)

#### ElementGroup

Determines the group of the XA feature (page 5) so that the Elements of the same group are called up in order or randomly. The setting here is not available when the XA Control parameters of all Elements are set to "normal."

Settings: 1-8

#### XACtrl (XA Control)

Determines the functioning of the Expanded Articulation (XA) feature of an Element.

Settings: normal, legato, keyOffSound, waveCycle, waveRandom, all AF off (all Assignable Function off), AF1 On (Assignable Function 1 on), AF2 On (Assignable Function 2 on)

[F3] COPY

[F4] BULK

**Supplementary Information** 

# Voice Mode Voice Play [F1] PLAY [F3] PORTA [F4] EG

[F5] ARP ED

[F6] EFFECT

Ar	peggio Edit
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
Norma	al Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
	Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
Ke	y Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
Voice	
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

#### Wave Bank

Determines the Waveform Bank assigned to the Element. The available Banks are Preset ("pre") and User ("user"). The Preset Bank includes the preset Waveforms while the User Bank includes the User Waveforms (stored to the optional Flash Memory Expansion Module).

Settings: pre, user

### WaveCategory (Waveform Category)

WaveNumber (Waveform Number)

Determines the Waveform for the selected Element. See the "Waveform List" in the "Data List" PDF document.

#### [SF2] OUTPUT

From this display you can set certain output parameters for the selected Element.

#### **KeyOnDelay**

Determines the time (or elapsed delay) between the moment you press a note on the keyboard and the point at which the sound is actually played. You can set different delay times for each Element.

Settings: 0 - 127

#### DelayTempoSync

Determines whether or not "KeyOnDelay" is synchronized to the tempo of the Arpeggio or sequencer (Song or Pattern). **Settings:** off (not synchronized), on (synchronized)

#### DelayTempo

Determines the timing of "KeyOnDelay" when "DelayTempoSync" is set to on.

Settings: 16th, 8th/3 (eighth-note triplets), 16th. (dotted sixteenth notes), 8th, 4th/3 (quarter-note triplets), 8th. (dotted eighth notes), 4th (quarter notes), 2nd/3 (half-note triplets), 4th. (dotted quarter notes), 2nd (half notes), whole/3 (whole-note triplets), 2nd. (dotted half notes), 4thx4 (quarter-note quadruplets; four quarter notes to the beat), 4thx5 (quarter-note quintuplets; five quarter notes to the beat), 4thx6 (quarter-note sextuplets; six quarter notes to the beat), 4thx7 (quarter-note septuplets; seven quarter notes to the beat), 4thx8 (quarter-note octuplets; eight quarter notes to the beat)

#### InsEffectOut (Insertion Effect Out)

Determines which Insertion Effect (A or B) is used to process each individual Element. This parameter is the same as "EL: OUT" (page 35) on the [F6] EFFECT  $\rightarrow$  [SF1] CONNECT display in Normal Voice Common Edit. Making a setting here automatically changes the setting of that parameter as well.

Settings: thru (through), ins A (insertion A), ins B (insertion B)

#### [SF3] LIMIT

#### NoteLimit

Determines the lowest and highest notes of the keyboard range for each Element.

Settings: C -2 - G8

NOTE You can also set the note directly from the keyboard, by holding down the [SF6] KBD button and pressing the desired key.

#### VelocityLimit

Determines the minimum and maximum values of the velocity range within which each Element will respond. **Settings:** 1 – 127

#### VelCrossFade (Velocity Cross Fade)

Determines how gradually the sound of an Element decreases in volume in proportion to the distance of velocity changes outside the Velocity Limit setting (above).

Settings: 0 - 127

Voice	Mode
Voice	Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	I Voice Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
	Voice Edit
Co	
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
K	[F6] EFFECT
	y Edit [F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
Voice	
. 5100 (	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Supple	ementary Information

[F2] PITCH						Voice	Mode
[]						Voice	Play
[SF1] TUNE							[F1] PLAY
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	••••••		[F3] PORTA
From this display you can set	various pitch-rela	ted parameters fo	r the selected Elen	nent.			[F4] EG
Coarse (Coarse Tuning)	<b>`</b>						[F5] ARP ED
Determines the pitch of each		nes.					[F6] EFFECT
Settings: -48 - +0 - +48						Ar	peggio Edit
Fine (Fine Tuning)							[F2] TYPE
Fine (Fine Tuning) Determines the fine tuning for	r the pitch of each	Flement					[F3] MAIN
Settings: -64 - +0 - +63		Elomont.					[F4] LIMIT
-							[F5] PLAY FX
FineScaling (Fine Scalir	• • • •					Norma	al Voice Edit
Determines the degree to whi			-	e) affect the pitch	i in Fine Tuning	Co	ommon Edit
(above) of the selected Eleme Settings: -64 - +0 - +63	sint, regarding CS	as the basic pitch					[F1] GENERAL
<b>Jettings.</b> -04 – +0 – +03							[F2] OUTPUT
Random							[F3] EQ
Allows you to randomly vary tl	he pitch of the Ele	ment for each not	te played.				[F4] CTL SET
<b>Settings:</b> 0 – 127							[F5] LFO
[SF2] VEL SENS (Velo	city Sensitivit	V)					[F6] EFFECT
		<b>3</b> 7	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••••	Ele	ement Edit
From this display you can det	ermine how the Pf	EG (Pitch EG) res	ponds to velocity.				[F1] OSC
ECTime (EC Time Vale)	sity Consitivity	<b>N</b>					[F2] PITCH
EGTime (EG Time Veloc Segment (EG Time Velo		•					[F3] FILTER
Determines the velocity sensit	-		Select the Segment	, and then set its	Time parameter.		[F4] AMP
Settings: EGTime: -64 - +0 - +63			0		·		[F5] LFO
Settings: Segment: atk, atk+dcy,							[F6] EQ
atk (attack) atk+dcy (attack + deca						Drum	Voice Edit
dcy (decay)						Co	ommon Edit
atk+rls (attack + release							[F1] GENERAL
all	EG Time affe	cts all PEG Time par	ameters.				[F2] OUTPUT
EGDepth (EG Depth Vel	locity Sensitivi	ity)					[F3] EQ
Curve (EG Depth Veloci	ity Sensitivity	Curve)					[F4] CTL SET
Determines the velocity sensit							[F6] EFFECT
velocity curves (graphically in		play) that determi	ne how velocity aff	ects the Pitch EG	Depth.	Ke	y Edit
Settings: EGDepth: -64 - +0 - +6	i3						[F1] OSC
Settings: Curve: 0 – 4							[F2] PITCH
	• •						[F3] FILTER
Pitch (Pitch Velocity Se	tivity of the pitch.						[F4] AMP
Pitch (Pitch Velocity Se Determines the velocity sensit							F1
							[F6] EQ
Determines the velocity sensit Settings: -64 - +0 - +63	lone Generati	or)				Voice	[F6] EQ
Determines the velocity sensit	lope Generate	or)				Voice	Job
Determines the velocity sensit Settings: -64 - +0 - +63	••••	•••••••	Pitch EG, which de	etermine how the	pitch of the sound	Voice	Job [F1] INIT
Determines the velocity sensit Settings: -64 - +0 - +63 [SF3] PEG (Pitch Enve	ke all time and lev	el settings for the				Voice	Job [F1] INIT [F2] RECALL
Determines the velocity sensit Settings: -64 – +0 – +63 [SF3] PEG (Pitch Enve From this display you can mat	ke all time and lev n be used to contr	rel settings for the rol the change in p	pitch from the mom	ent a note is pres	sed on the	Voice	Job [F1] INIT

	HOLD	ATK (Attack)	DCY1 (Decay 1)	DCY2 (Decay 2)	REL (Release)	DEPTH
TIME	Hold Time	Attack Time	Decay 1 Time	Decay 2 Time	Release Time	
LEVEL	Hold Level	Attack Level	Decay 1 Level	Decay 2 Level	Release Level	Depth

**Settings:** TIME: 0 – 127 LEVEL: -128 – +0 – +127

DEPTH: -64 - +0 - +63

**NOTE** For details on PEG, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

VOICE PERF	SONG PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK S	ET	FILE
						V	oice l	Modo
[SF4] KEY FLW (Key Foll	iow)			•••••	•••••			
From this display you can set the	e Key Follow effect—in oth	er words, ho	w the pitch of t	ne Element and	d its Pitch EG		Voice Pl	
respond to the particular notes (	or octave range) you play.							[F1] PLAY
PitchSens (Pitch Key Follo	ow Sensitivity)							[F3] PORTA
Determines the sensitivity of the k	••	n interval of a	djacent notes).	The Center Ke	y (next paran	neter)		[F4] EG
is used as the basic pitch for this			, ,			,		[F5] ARP ED
Settings: -200% - +0% - +200%								[F6] EFFECT
CenterKey (Pitch Key	y Follow Sensitivity Ce	enter Key)					_	eggio Edit
Determines the central n	note or pitch for the Key Fo	llow effect or	n pitch.					
Settings: C -2 – G8								[F3] MAIN
NOTE You can also set the key.	e note directly from the keyboa	ard, by holding	g down the [SF6]	KBD button and	pressing the d	esired		
						_		[F5] PLAY FX
EGTimeSens (EG Time Ke Determines the degree to which			antovo rongo)	offoot the Ditch	EC times of			Voice Edit
selected Element. The Center Ke					I EG times of	line		nmon Edit
<b>Settings:</b> -64 - +0 - +63				parameten				[F1] GENERAL
-	Key Follow Sensitivity	Contor K	av)					
	note or pitch for the Key Fol							[F3] EQ
Settings: C -2 – G8								[F4] CTL SET
	e note directly from the keyboa	ard, by holding	g down the [SF6]	KBD button and	pressing the d	esired		[F5] LFO
key.								[F6] EFFECT
								nent Edit
[F3] FILTER								[F1] OSC
								[F2] PITCH
[SF1] TYPE								[F3] FILTER
[0]=		•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	••••	ļ	[F4] AMP
These allow you to make compre	ehensive settings for the Fil	lter unit. The	available parar	neters differ de	epending on v	vhich		[F5] LFO
Filter type is selected here.							1	[F6] EQ
Туре							Drum Ve	oice Edit
Determines the Filter Type for the	e current Element. Basicall	ly, there are f	our different filt	ers: LPF (Low I	Pass Filter), H	IPF	Con	nmon Edit
(High Pass Filter), BPF (Band Pas								[F1] GENERAL
Parameter Manual" PDF docume	ent.							[F2] OUTPUT
Settings: LPF24D, LPF24A, LPF18, L			4D, HPF12, BPF1	2D, BPFw, BPF6,	BEF12, BEF6,			[F3] EQ
Duailpf, Duaihpf, DuaiBpf	F, DualBEF, LPF12+BPF6, thru							[F4] CTL SET
Gain								[F6] EFFECT
Sets the Gain (the amount of boo	ost applied to the signal se	ent to the Filte	er Unit).				Key	Edit
<b>Settings:</b> 0 – 255								[F1] OSC
Cutoff (Cutoff Frequency)							1	[F2] PITCH
Determines the cutoff frequency	for the Filter. This is used a	as the basic	frequency for t	ne selected Filt	ter Type.		1	[F3] FILTER
<b>Settings:</b> 0 – 255							1	[F4] AMP
Resonance/Width							1	[F6] EQ
This parameter's function varies	according to the selected	Filter Type, I	f the selected fi	Iter is an LPF F	HPF, BPF		Voice Jo	ob
(excluding BPFw), or BEF, this pa	•	• •				iency –	1	[F1] INIT
bandwidth. This parameter is use							1	[F2] RECALL
cutoff frequency. This can be use						d. For	1	[F3] COPY
the BPFw, this parameter is used	d to adjust the width of the	band of sigr	al frequencies	passed by the	tilter.		ſ	[F4] BULK
<b>Settings:</b> 0 – 127							Suppler	mentary Information
<b>Distance</b> Determines the distance betwee fashion) and the LPF12+BPF6 fill		or the Dual F	ilter types (two	filters connect	ed in parallel	_		

**Settings:** -128 - +0 - +127

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN M	МІХ	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE		
HPFCuto	off (High Pass F	Filter Cutoff	Frequency)					Voice	e Mode		
Determines	s the central freque	iency for the Key	y Follow parameter			/hen one of the f	ülter types	Voice	Voice Play		
		PF12" is selecte	ed, this parameter i	s available	э.				[F1] PLAY		
Settings: 0 –	255								[F3] PORTA		
HPFKeyF	Flw (High Pass	Filter Cutof	í Key Follow)						[F4] EG		
	ey Follow function f	n one	[F5] ARP ED								
	51		-HPF12" is selected	J.					[F6] EFFECT		
-	00% - +0% - +200%							A	Arpeggio Edit		
			utoff Key Follow		-	••			[F2] TYPE		
			or "HPFKeyFlw" abo	ove is C3.	Keep in min	id that this is for	display purp	OSES	[F3] MAIN		
Offiy	y; the value canno	Il De changeu.							[F4] LIMIT		
[SF2] VE	EL SENS (Velo	ocity Sensiti	vity)						[F4] LIMIT		
•••••				•••••	•••••			Norm	al Voice Edit		
From this di	isplay you can de	stermine how the	e Filter and the FEG	، respond د	to velocity.				common Edit		
5GTime (	(EG Time Velo	saity Consitiv	/i+\/)						[F1] GENERAL		
	(EG Time Velo										
-		-	G's Time parameter	rs. Select t'	he Seament	t and then set it	ts Time paran	neter.	[F2] OUTPUT		
	me: -64 - +0 - +63	livity of the		0.00.00	, ie eeg	, and a set i set	,	1000	[F3] EQ		
	egment: atk, atk+dcy,	/, dcy, atk+rls, all							[F4] CTL SET		
atk	(attack)	EG Time p	parameter affects Atta						[F5] LFO		
			Value affects Attack/D parameter affects Dec						[F6] EFFECT		
-			Value affects Attack/R	-				E	lement Edit		
all.		EG Time #	affects all FEG Time p	parameters.					[F1] OSC		
FGDepth	n (EG Depth Ve	Ancity Sensi	tivitv)						[F2] PITCH		
-	G Depth Veloc	-	• •						[F3] FILTER		
•	-	-	G Depth parameter.	í.					[F4] AMP		
Settings: EG	Depth: -64 - +0 - +6	63							[F5] LFO		
Settings: Cur	.rve: 0 – 4								[F6] EQ		
Cutoff (C	utoff Velocity S	Sonsitivity)						Drum	n Voice Edit		
•	-	• •	ects the Cutoff frequ	uency of th	ne Filter EG.				common Edit		
Settings: -64	-								[F1] GENERAL		
		·····							[F2] OUTPUT		
	ice (Resonance	-	• •	a of the Filt					[F3] EQ		
Settings: -64	-	ICh velocity ane	ects the Resonance		er EG.				[F4] CTL SET		
orunys∪4	- +0 - +03								[F6] EFFECT		
[SF3] FE	G (Filter Enve	elope Gener	ator)						Key Edit		
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••			[F1] OSC		
			el settings for the Fil						[F2] PITCH		
	-		s can be used to co		-				[F3] FILTER		
	ssed on the keybo t below, as they ap		nent the sound stop: play	s. The rule i	names or the	e avallable para	imeters are si	NOWN	[F4] AMP		
					<u> </u>		<u> </u>				
	HOLD	ATK (Attack)	DCY1 (Decay 1)			REL (Release)	DEPTH		[F6] EQ		
	Hold Time Hold Level	Attack Time Attack Level	Decay 1 Time Decay 1 Level	Decay 2 Decay 2		Release Time Release Level	Depth	Voice			
LEVEL	Holu Level	Allack Level	Decay I Level	Decay 2	Levei	Illease Lever	Depui	]	[F1] INIT		
Settings: TIN		07							[F2] RECALL		
	EVEL: -128 – +0 – +12 EPTH: -64 – +0 – +63								[F3] COPY		
									[F4] BULK		

**NOTE** For details on FEG, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

[F4] BULK Supplementary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

[SF4] KEY FLW (Key Follow)	Voice Mode
From this display you can set the Key Follow effect for the Filter-in other words, how the tonal qualities of the Element	Voice Play
and its Filter EG respond to the particular notes (or octave range) you play.	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
CutoffSens (Cutoff Key Follow Sensitivity)	[F4] EG
Determines the degree to which the notes (specifically, their position or octave range) affect the Cutoff Frequency	[F5] ARP ED
(above) of the selected Element, assuming C3 as the basic pitch.	[F6] EFFECT
Settings: -200% - +0% - +200%	Arpeggio Edit
CenterKey (Cutoff Key Follow Sensitivity Center Key)	[F2] TYPE
This indicates that the central note for "CutoffSens" above is C3. Keep in mind that this is for display purposes only; the value cannot be changed.	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
EGTimeSens (EG Time Key Follow Sensitivity)	[F5] PLAY FX
Determines the degree to which the notes (specifically, their position or octave range) affect the Filter EG times of the	Normal Voice Edit
selected Element. The basic speed of change for the FEG is at the note specified in CenterKey (below).	Common Edit
Settings: -64 - +0 - +63	[F1] GENERAL
CenterKey (EG Time Key Follow Sensitivity Center Key)	
Determines the central note for the "EGTimeSens" parameter above.	[F2] OUTPUT
Settings: C -2 – G8 NOTE You can also set the note directly from the keyboard, by holding down the [SF6] KBD button and pressing the desired	[F3] EQ
key.	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
[SF5] SCALE (Filter Scaling)	[F6] EFFECT
Break Point 1 – 4	Element Edit
Determines the four Break Points by specifying the respective note numbers.	[F1] OSC
Settings: C -2 - G8	[F2] PITCH
<b>NOTE</b> You can also set the Break Point directly from the keyboard, by holding down the [SF6] KBD button and pressing the desired	[F3] FILTER
key.	[F4] AMP
<b>NOTE</b> Break Point 1 to Break Point 4 will be automatically be arranged in ascending order across the keyboard.	[F5] LFO
Offset 1 – 4	[F6] EQ
Determines the offset value to the Cutoff Frequency at each Break Point.	Drum Voice Edit
Settings: -128 - +0 - +127	Common Edit
NOTE Regardless of the size of these Offsets, the minimum and maximum Cutoff limits (values of 0 and 127, respectively) cannot be	[F1] GENERAL
exceeded.	[F2] OUTPUT
<b>NOTE</b> Any note played below the Break Point 1 note results in the Break Point 1 Level setting. Likewise, any note played above the Break Point 4 note results in the Break Point 4 Level setting.	[F3] EQ
<b>NOTE</b> For information on setting examples for Filter Scaling, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
[F4] AMP (Amplitude)	Key Edit
	[F1] OSC
[SF1] LVL/PAN (Level/Pan)	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
This display not only lets you make basic Level and Pan settings for each individual Element, it also gives you some	[F4] AMP
detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position.	[F6] EQ
Level	Voice Job
Use these to set the level of each Element.	[F1] INIT
Settings: 0 – 127	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
Pan	[F4] BULK
Determines the stereo Pan position for the selected Element.	Supplementary Information
Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)	

#### AlternatePan

Determines the amount by which the sound of the selected Drum key is panned alternately left and right for each note you press. The Pan setting (above) is used as the basic Pan position.

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

Random	nPan						Voice	e Mode
					domly left and righ	nt for each note you	Voice	Play
		ove) is used as the	Center Pan positio	n.				[F1] PLAY
Settings: 0	1 - 127							[F3] PORTA
Scaling	Pan							[F4] EG
	•		ecifically, their posi		•			[F5] ARP ED
0		ent. At note C3, the	main Pan setting (a	above) is used for	the basic Pan po	sition.		[F6] EFFECT
Settings: -6	64 - +0 - +63						Α	rpeggio Edit
[SF2] V	EL SENS (Ve	locity Sensitiv	itv)					[F2] TYPE
•••••	••••••••••	•••••		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	••••••		[F3] MAIN
From this	display you can o	determine how the	Amplitude (volume	) EG responds to	velocity.			[F4] LIMIT
EGTimo	EC Time Vol	locity Sensitivi	hv)					[F5] PLAY FX
	•	elocity Sensitiv	• •				Norm	al Voice Edit
-	•	-	's Time parameters	. Select the "Segm	nent," and then se	et its "EGTime"		ommon Edit
paramete		,	·	0				[F1] GENERAL
Settings: T	ime: -64 – +0 – +63	3						[F2] OUTPUT
-	Segment: atk, atk+d							[F3] EQ
			arameter affects Attac alue affects Attack/Dec					
		.,	arameter affects Deca					[F4] CTL SET
	,	,	alue affects Attack/Rel					[F5] LFO
а		EG Time at	fects all AEG Time pa	rameters.				[F6] EFFECT
Level (L	evel Velocity	Sensitivity)					E	ement Edit
Offset (I	Level Velocity	Sensitivity Off	set)					[F1] OSC
Curve (l	Level Velocity	Sensitivity Cu	rve)					[F2] PITCH
						s the level specified		[F3] FILTER
			ines how velocity a	ffects the Amplitud	de EG.			[F4] AMP
•	evel: -64 - +0 - +63	3						[F5] LFO
Settings: C Settings: C	Offset: 0 – 127							[F6] EQ
settings. C	Jurve: 0 – 4						Drum	Voice Edit
[SF3] A	EG (Amplitud	de EG)					C	ommon Edit
•••••	•••••	•••••	••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••		[F1] GENERAL
This allow	rs you to make all	the time and level	settings for the Am	plitude EG, which	determine how th	ne volume of the		[F2] OUTPUT
	-	-	u can control the tra					[F3] EQ
		tops. The full name	s of the available pa	arameters are show	wn in the chart bel	low, as they appear		[F4] CTL SET
in the disp	olay.							[F6] EFFECT
	INT (Initial)	ATK (Attack)	DCY1 (Decay 1)	DCY2 (Decay 2)	REL (Release)	SUS (Sustain)	K	ey Edit
TIME		Attack Time	Decay 1 Time	Decay 2 Time	Release Time	Half Damper Time		[F1] OSC
LEVEL	Initial Level	Attack Level	Decay 1 Level	Decay 2 Level		Half Damper Switch		
Initial Le	evel. Attack Ti	ime/Level. Deca	ay 1 Time/Level	. Decav 2 Time	/Level. Releas	e Time		[F2] PITCH
	IME: 0 – 127	<b>,</b>		, <b>,</b>	,			[F3] FILTER
-	EVEL: -128 - +0 - +	+127						[F4] AMP
Half Dar	mpor Timo							[F6] EQ
	mper Time	e sound decays to	silence after the ke	w is released while	holding down th	e Foot Controller	Voice	Job
		Switch parameter t		y is released willie				[F1] INIT
								[F2] RECALL

**Settings:** 0 – 127

#### Half Damper Switch

When the Half Damper Switch is set to on, you can produce a "half-pedal" effect just as on a real acoustic piano by using the optional FC3 Foot Controller connected to the FOOT SWITCH [SUSTAIN] jack on the rear panel.

Settings: off, on

NOTE When you wish to recreate a half-damper effect using the optional FC3, set the "Sustain Pedal" (Foot Switch Sustain Pedal Select) parameter to "FC3 (Half On)" in the CTL ASN display (page 145) of the Utility mode. Note that this setting is not necessary when controlling the half-damper by sending Control Change messages from an external MIDI device to the instrument.

NOTE For details on AEG, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

[F2] RECALL

[F3] COPY

[F4] BULK

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
[SF4] KEY	FLW (Key I	Follow)						Voi	ce Mode
From this displ	av vou can se	t the Kev Follo	ow effect for Amp	litude: in ot	her words. how	the volume of t	he Element ar	nd its	ce Play
			otes (or octave ra						[F1] PLAY
									[F3] PORTA
LevelSens (	-		•••	ir popition o	r actova ranga)	offect the value	ma of the ople	atad	[F4] EG
	-		(specifically, the ed as the basic s		or octave range)	allect the volu	me or the sele	ectea	[F5] ARP ED
Settings: -200%		-		ottinig.					[F6] EFFECT
•			Sensitivity Ce	ontor Kov				-	Arpeggio Edit
			for "LevelSens"			that this is for	display purpo	ses	[F2] TYPE
	ne value canno								[F3] MAIN
EGTimoSon	o (EC Timo								[F4] LIMIT
	•	-	w Sensitivity) (specifically, the	ir position c	or octave range)	affect the Amr	olitude EG tim	es of	[F5] PLAY FX
	-		xt parameter) is u						rmal Voice Edit
Settings: -64 – +	0-+63								Common Edit
Cente	rKev (EG Ti	me Kev Fol	low Sensitivity	/ Center K	(ev)				[F1] GENERAL
		-	e "EGTimeSens"		••				[F2] OUTPUT
Settings	C -2 – G8								[F3] EQ
NOTE	You can also s key.	set the note dire	ctly from the keyboa	ard, by holdir	ng down the [SF6]	KBD button and	pressing the de	esired	[F4] CTL SET
DelAe	-	ma Kay Fall		Deleges	Adjustment)				[F5] LFO
		-	ow Sensitivity "imeSens" to EG F		Aujustinentij				[F6] EFFECT
	<b>:</b> -64 - +0 - +6							-	Element Edit
								-	[F1] OSC
[SF5] SCAL	.E (Amplitu	ude Scalin	g)						[F2] PITCH
Break Point	н л		•••••	•••••					[F3] FILTER
		oints by spec	ifying the note nu	mbers resr	pectively				[F4] AMP
Settings: C -2 -			ing the note na		, courterj.				F5] LFO
•		eak Point direct	ly from the keyboard	d, by holding	down the [SF6] K	BD button and p	ressing the des	ired	[F6] EQ
key.								Dru	ım Voice Edit
NOTE Break P	oint 1 to Break F	Point 4 will be a	utomatically be arra	inged in asce	ending order acros	ss the keyboard.			Common Edit
Offset 1 – 4								-	[F1] GENERAL
Determines the	e offset value t	to the "Level"	setting for each E	Break Point					[F2] OUTPUT
Settings: -128 -	+0-+127								[F3] EQ
NOTE For deta	ails on setting ex	kample of the A	mplitude Scaling, se	ee the "Synth	esizer Parameter	Manual" PDF doo	cument.		[F4] CTL SET
									[F6] EFFECT
	(Low Fred		coillator)					-	Key Edit
	(LOW FIEL	Juency O	scillatory					-	[F1] OSC
Wave									[F2] PITCH
	O waveform th	nat is used to	vary the sound.						[F3] FILTER
Settings: saw, tri									[F4] AMP
	saw (sawtooth	wave)	tri (triangle w	ave)	squ (so	quare wave)			[F6] EQ
	K M		<u>۸</u>	^	· · ·			Voi	ce Job
		$\searrow$		$\square$			<b>-</b>		[F1] INIT
		$\mathbf{N}$		$/ \setminus /$					[F2] RECALL
		Y	•	v					[F3] COPY

#### Speed

Adjusts the speed (frequency) of LFO variation. The larger the setting, the faster the speed. **Settings:** 0 - 63

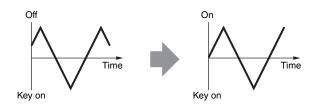
[F3] COPY

[F4] BULK

#### KeyOnReset

Determines whether or not the LFO is reset each time a note is played.

Settings: off, on



#### **KeyOnDelay**

Determines the delay time between the moment that a Note On message is received and the moment the LFO comes into effect.

**Settings:** 0 – 127

#### PMod (Pitch Modulation Depth)

Determines the amount (depth) by which the LFO waveform varies (modulates) the pitch of the sound. **Settings:** 0 – 127

#### **FMod (Filter Modulation Depth)**

Determines the amount (depth) by which the LFO waveform varies (modulates) the Filter Cutoff frequency. **Settings:** 0 – 127

#### AMod (Amplitude Modulation Depth)

Determines the amount (depth) by which the LFO waveform varies (modulates) the amplitude or volume of the sound. **Settings:** 0 – 127

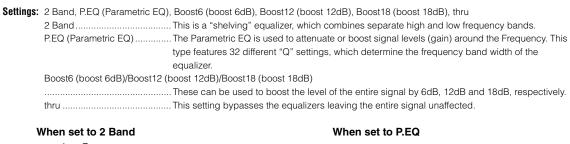
#### FadeInTime

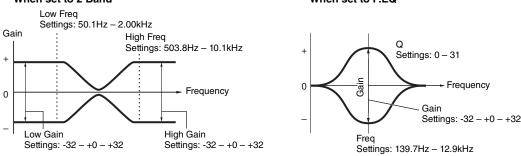
Determines the amount of time for the LFO effect to fade in (after the "KeyOnDelay" time has elapsed). **Settings:** 0 – 127

### [F6] EQ (Equalizer)

#### Туре

Determines the Equalizer Type.





Voice	Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Α	rpeggio Edit
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
Norm	al Voice Edit
С	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Е	lement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Drum	Voice Edit
С	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
К	ey Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
Voice	Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
-	

Voice Mode

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

# **Drum Voice Edit**

Each Drum Voice can consist of up to 73 Drum Keys, assigned to notes spread across the keyboard (C0 to C6). There are two types of Drum Voice Edit: those for Common Edit to edit the settings common to all keys, and those for Key Edit to edit individual keys. This section explains the parameters for Common Edit and Key Edit.

### **Common Edit**

**Operation** [VOICE]  $\rightarrow$  Drum Voice selection  $\rightarrow$  [EDIT]  $\rightarrow$  [COMMON]

### [F1] GENERAL

### [SF1] NAME

### [SF4] OTHER

This is the same as in Normal Voice Common Edit. See page 30.

### [F2] OUTPUT

Same as in Normal Voice Common Edit. See page 31). In addition, the following two parameters are also available.

#### InsChoSend (Insertion Chorus Send)

Determines the Send level for the entire Drum voice (all keys), sent from Insertion Effect A/B or Vocoder to the Chorus effect.

Settings: 0 - 127

#### InsRevSend (Insertion Reverb Send)

Determines the Send level for the entire Drum voice (all keys), sent from Insertion Effect A/B or Vocoder to the Reverb effect.

Settings: The setting of the "InsChoSend" or "InsRevSend" is common to all keys. When you set the drum key so that the Insertion A/B or Vocoder is bypassed, the Chorus /Reverb Send Level can be set individually for each drum key. Also, the above parameter does not affect the key. In that case, you can set the Chorus/Reverb Send Level for each key in the "ChoSend"/"RevSend" in the [SF2] OUTPUT display of the [F1] OSC display in Key edit.

### [F3] EQ

This is the same as in Normal Voice Common Edit. See page 32.

### [F4] CTL SET (Controller Set)

This is the same as in Normal Voice Common Edit. See page 32. Please note that the Element Switch parameter is not available in Drum Voice Common Edit.

### **Voice Mode**

VOICE	Mode
Voice	Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	al Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
	Voice Edit
	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
Ka	[F6] EFFECT
Ne	y Edit [F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
Voice	
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Suppl	ementary Information
	. ,

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

[F6] EFFECT	Voice Mode
	Voice Play
This is the same as in Normal Voice Common Edit. See page 35. Please note that the "EL: OUT" (Element Out)	[F1] PLAY
parameter in the [SF1] CONNECT display is not available.	[F3] PORTA
KEY: OUT	[F4] EG
Determines which Insertion Effect (A or B) is used to process each individual Drum Key, and which is bypassed (thru).	[F5] ARP ED
When the "InsEF Connect" (Insertion Effect Connection) is set to "vocoder," the output is specified even if "EL: OUT" is	[F6] EFFECT
set to either "insA" or "insB."	Arpeggio Edit
Settings: thru, insA (insertion A), insB (insertion B)	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
Key Edit	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
Operation [VOICE] $\rightarrow$ Drum Voice selection $\rightarrow$ [EDIT] $\rightarrow$ Key selection	Normal Voice Edit
	Common Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
[F1] OSC (Oscillator)	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
[SF1] WAVE	[F5] LFO
From this display you can select the desired wave or Normal voice used for the individual Drum key.	[F6] EFFECT
	Element Edit
KEY	[F1] OSC
Determines the desired drum key. You can select the desired percussion instrument by pressing the note.	[F2] PITCH
Settings: C0 – C6	[F3] FILTER
ElementSw (Element Switch)	[F4] AMP
Determines whether the currently selected key is on or off, or in other words, whether the wave for the key is active or	[F5] LFO
nactive.	[F6] EQ
Settings: off, on	Drum Voice Edit
WaveBank	Common Edit
Determines the Waveform Bank assigned to the Element.	[F1] GENERAL
Settings: pre, user	[F2] OUTPUT
WaveCategory (Waveform Category)	[F3] EQ
WaveNumber (Waveform Number)	[F4] CTL SET
Determines the Waveform assigned to the Drum Key by selecting the Waveform Category and Number.	[F6] EFFECT
Settings: See the "Waveform List" in the "Data List" PDF document.	Key Edit
	F1] OSC
[SF2] OUTPUT	[F2] PITCH
From this display you can set certain output parameters for the selected Drum key.	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
InsEffOut (Insertion Effect Output)	[F6] EQ
Determines which Insertion Effect (A or B) is used to process each individual Drum key. The Insertion Effect is bypassed	
f "thru" is selected. This parameter is same as the "KEY: OUT" parameter of the [F6] EFFECT display in Voice Commor Edit. Making a setting here automatically changes the setting of that parameter as well.	[F1] INIT
Settings: thru, insA (Insertion Effect A), insB (Insertion Effect B)	[F2] RECALL
• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	[F3] COPY
RevSend (Reverb Send)	[F4] BULK
Determines the level of the Drum key sound (the bypassed signal) that is sent to Reverb effect. This is available only	Supplementary Inform

Reverb effect. This is available only Supplementary Information

# ChoSend (Chorus Send)

when "InsEffOut" (above) is set to "thru."

Determines the level of the Drum key sound (the bypassed signal) that is sent to the Chorus effect. This is available only when Insertion Effect Output (above) is set to "thru."

**Settings:** 0 – 127

Settings: 0 - 127

[SF4] OTHER	Voice	e Mode
From this display you can set various parameters related to how the individual notes of the Drum voice respond to the	Voice	Play
keyboard and MIDI data.		[F1] PLAY
		[F3] PORTA
AssignMode		[F4] EG
Determines the playing method when the same notes are received continuously over the same channel, and without a corresponding note off message. For details on settings, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.		[F5] ARP ED
Settings: single, multi		[F6] EFFECT
	А	rpeggio Edit

#### RcvNoteOff (Receive Note Off)

Select whether MIDI Note Off messages are received by each Drum Key. **Settings:** off, on

#### AltnateGroup (Alternate Group)

Set the Alternate Group to which the key is assigned. This setting helps to reproduce the sounds of a real drum kit, in which some drum sounds cannot physically be played simultaneously, such as open and closed hi-hats. **Settings:** off, 1 – 127

[SF6] HOLD

In the Key Edit displays, the desired Drum Key can be changed by pressing a key on the keyboard. When setting this [SF6] HOLD to on (HOLD ), the desired Drum Key is maintained even when pressing any other keys on the keyboard. When setting the [SF6] HOLD to off (HOLD ), the desired Drum Key can be changed by pressing another key on the keyboard.

### [F2] PITCH

#### [SF1] TUNE

From this display you can set various pitch-related parameters for the selected key.

#### Coarse (Coarse Tuning)

Determines the pitch of each Drum Key Wave in semitones. **Settings:** -48 - +0 - +48

Fine (Fine Tuning) Determines the fine tuning for the pitch of each Drum Key Wave. Settings: -64 - +0 - +63

### [SF2] VEL SENS (Velocity Sensitivity)

#### Pitch (Pitch Velocity Sensitivity)

Determines how the pitch of the selected Drum key responds to velocity. **Settings:** -64 - +0 - +63

	[F5] PLAY FX
Norma	al Voice Edit
	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
FI	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Drum	Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
Ke	y Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
Voice	Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Supple	ementary Information

[F2] TYPE

[F3] MAIN

[F4] LIMIT

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

	Voice Play
	[F1] PLAY
[SF1] CUTOFF	[F3] PORTA
You can apply filter settings to the Drum Voice. The MOXF6/MOXF8 lets you apply a low pass filter and high pass filter to each individual Drum key.	[F4] EG
ach Individual Drum key.	[F5] ARP ED
LPFCutoff (Low Pass Filter Cutoff)	[F6] EFFECT
Jse this parameter to set a cutoff frequency for the low-pass filter.	Arpeggio Edit
Settings: 0 – 255	[F2] TYPE
_PFReso (Low Pass Filter Resonance)	[F3] MAIN
Determines the amount of Resonance (harmonic emphasis) applied to the signal at the Cutoff Frequency.	[F4] LIMIT
Settings: 0 – 127	[F5] PLAY FX
	Normal Voice Edit
HPFCutoff (High Pass Filter Cutoff)	Common Edit
Determines the Cutoff frequency of the High Pass Filter. Settings: 0 – 255	[F1] GENERAL
Setungs. 0 – 255	[F2] OUTPUT
SF2] VEL SENS (Velocity Sensitivity)	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
LPFCutoff (Low Pass Filter Cutoff)	[F5] LFO
Set the velocity sensitivity of the Low Pass Filter Cutoff frequency. Positive settings will cause the Cutoff Frequency to	[F6] EFFECT
ise the harder you play the keyboard. A negative setting will have the opposite effect.	Element Edit
Settings: -64 – +0 – +63	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
[F4] AMP (Amplitude)	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
(SE1) LVL /BAN (Lovol/Bon)	[F5] LFO
[SF1] LVL/PAN (Level/Pan)	[F6] EQ
Fhis display not only lets you make basic Level and Pan settings for the sound of each individual Drum key, it also gives	Drum Voice Edit
	Drum Voice Edit
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position.	Common Edit
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position.	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. <b>Level</b> Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice.	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. <b>Level</b> Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice.	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT
This display not only lets you make basic Level and Pan settings for the sound of each individual Drum key, it also gives you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position.  Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate and Random settings.	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate and Random settings.	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate and Random settings. Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right) AlternatePan Determines the amount by which the sound of the selected Drum key is panned alternately left and right for each note	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH
<ul> <li>you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position.</li> <li>Level</li> <li>Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice.</li> <li>Settings: 0 – 127</li> <li>Pan</li> <li>Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate and Random settings.</li> <li>Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)</li> <li>AlternatePan</li> <li>Determines the amount by which the sound of the selected Drum key is panned alternately left and right for each note you press. The Pan setting (above) is used as the basic Pan position.</li> </ul>	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate and Random settings. Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right) AlternatePan Determines the amount by which the sound of the selected Drum key is panned alternately left and right for each note	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate and Random settings. Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right) AlternatePan Determines the amount by which the sound of the selected Drum key is panned alternately left and right for each note you press. The Pan setting (above) is used as the basic Pan position. Settings: L64 – C – R63	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F6] EQ
<ul> <li>you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position.</li> <li>Level</li> <li>Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice.</li> <li>Settings: 0 – 127</li> <li>Pan</li> <li>Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate and Random settings.</li> <li>Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)</li> <li>AlternatePan</li> <li>Determines the amount by which the sound of the selected Drum key is panned alternately left and right for each note you press. The Pan setting (above) is used as the basic Pan position.</li> <li>Settings: L64 – C – R63</li> <li>RandomPan</li> </ul>	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F6] EQ Voice Job
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate and Random settings. Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right) AlternatePan Determines the amount by which the sound of the selected Drum key is panned alternately left and right for each note you press. The Pan setting (above) is used as the basic Pan position. Settings: L64 – C – R63	Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET [F6] EFFECT Key Edit [F1] OSC [F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F6] EQ Voice Job
you some detailed and unusual parameters for affecting Pan position. Level Determines the output for the selected Drum key (Wave). This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum voice. Settings: 0 – 127 Pan Sets the pan position (stereo position) of each wave. This will also be used as the basic Pan position for the Alternate and Random settings. Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right) AlternatePan Determines the amount by which the sound of the selected Drum key is panned alternately left and right for each note you press. The Pan setting (above) is used as the basic Pan position. Settings: L64 – C – R63 RandomPan Determines the amount by which the sound of the selected Drum Key is panned randomly left and right for each note	Common Edit           [F1] GENERAL           [F2] OUTPUT           [F3] EQ           [F4] CTL SET           [F6] EFFECT           Key Edit           [F1] OSC           [F2] PITCH           [F3] FILTER           [F4] AMP           [F6] EQ           Voice Job           [F1] INIT           [F2] RECALL

Level (Level Velocity Sensitivity) Determines the velocity sensitivity of the Amplitude Envelope Generator's output level. **Settings:** -64 - +0 - +63

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

# [SF3] AEG (Amplitude EG)

[SF3] AEG (Amplitude EG)	Voice Mode
AttackTime	Voice Play
Settings: 0 – 127	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
Decay1Time	[F4] EG
Settings: 0 – 127	[F5] ARP ED
Decay1Level	[F6] EFFECT
Settings: 0 – 127	Arpeggio Edit
Deceviting	[F2] TYPE
Decay2Time Settings: 0 – 126, hold	[F3] MAIN
Decay 2 Time = $0 - 126$ Decay 2 Time = hold	[F4] LIMIT
. Attack level	[F5] PLAY FX
	Normal Voice Edit
Decay 1 level	Common Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
Attack Decay 1 Decay 2 Time Attack Decay 1 Decay 2 Time	[F2] OUTPUT
time time time time time	[F3] EQ
Key on Key on	[F4] CTL SET

# [F6] EQ (Equalizer)

Same as in Normal Element Edit. See page 46.

Arpeggio Edit           [F2] TYPE           [F3] MAIN           [F4] LIMIT           [F5] PLAY FX   Normal Voice Edit            [F1] GENERAL           [F2] OUTPUT           [F3] EQ           [F4] CTL SET           [F5] LFO	
[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX Normal Voice Edit Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET	
[F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX Normal Voice Edit Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET	
[F5] PLAY FX Normal Voice Edit Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET	
Normal Voice Edit Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET	
Common Edit [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET	
[F1] GENERAL [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET	
[F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET	
[F3] EQ [F4] CTL SET	
[F4] CTL SET	
[F5] LFO	
[F6] EFFECT	
Element Edit	
[F1] OSC	
[F2] PITCH	
[F3] FILTER	
[F4] AMP	
[F5] LFO	
[F6] EQ	
Drum Voice Edit	
Common Edit	
[F1] GENERAL	
[F2] OUTPUT	
[F3] EQ	
[F4] CTL SET	
[F6] EFFECT	
Key Edit	
[F1] OSC	
[F2] PITCH	
[F3] FILTER	
<b>[F4] AMP</b>	
F6] EQ	
Voice Job	
[F1] INIT	
[F2] RECALL	
[F3] COPY	
[F3] COPY [F4] BULK	

# Voice Job

Voice Job features several basic operations, such as Initialize and Copy. After setting parameters as required in the selected display, press the [ENTER] button to execute the Job.

Operation	$[VOICE] \rightarrow Voice selection \rightarrow [JOB]$
-----------	---

# [F1] INIT (Initialize)

This resets (initializes) all Voice parameters to their default settings. It also allows you to selectively initialize certain parameters, such as Common settings, settings for each Element/Drum key, and so on—very useful when creating a completely new voice from scratch.

### Parameter Type to be initialized

ALL: All data in Common Edit and Element (Key) Edit

Common: Data in Common Edit

EL: Data of the corresponding Element Edit (or Key Edit) parameters

with WaveNo.: If this is checked, the Wave Bank/Wave Number assigned to the Elements (Keys) will be initialized.

 $\label{eq:NOTE} \quad \mbox{In order to select "Common" or "EL," the "ALL" box must be unchecked.}$ 

**NOTE** If you turn the check mark on when a Drum voice is selected, you can select a Drum key.

# [F2] RECALL (Edit Recall)

If you are editing a Voice and select a different Voice without storing your edited one, all the edits you've made will be erased. If this happens, you can use Edit Recall to restore the Voice with your latest edits intact.

### [F3] COPY

From this display you can copy Common and Element/Drum Key parameter settings from any Voice to the Voice you are editing. This is useful if you are creating a Voice and wish to use some parameter settings from another Voice.

### Data type to be copied (Type)

Common: Data in the Common Edit Element (1 - 8): Data of the corresponding Element Edit parameters

Key C0 – C6: Data of the corresponding Key Edit parameters

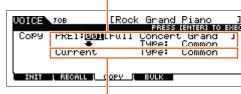
#### Copy procedure

- Select the Source Voice.
   When "Current" is selected in the Source Voice, the Source Voice will be same as the Destination Voice. If you wish
- to copy one Element to another Element in the same Voice, select "Current."
- 2. Select the Destination Voice (Current Voice).
- 3. When "Element" or "Key" is selected in the Source Voice, select the Part/Key to be copied in the Destination Voice.
- 4. Press the [ENTER] button.

### [F4] BULK (Bulk Dump)

Allows you to send all your edited parameter settings for the currently selected Voice to a computer or another MIDI instrument for data archiving. Press the [ENTER] button to execute the Bulk Dump.

**NOTE** In order to execute Bulk Dump, you will need to set the correct MIDI Device Number, with the following operation: [UTILITY]  $\rightarrow$  [F6] MIDI  $\rightarrow$  [SF1] CH  $\rightarrow$  DeviceNo.



Destination Voice

Source Voice

Voice	
	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
Norma	I Voice Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Drum '	Voice Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
Ke	y Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
Voice	Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Supple	ementary Information

Voice Mode

# **Supplementary Information**

### Voice Category List

This is the list of the Main Categories and their Sub Categories to which the respective Voices of the MOXF6/MOXF8 belong.

Main Category (abbreviation)			Sub Category (abbreviation)					
Acoustic Piano (Pn)	All	Acoustic Piano	Layer	Modern	Vintage	Arpeggio		
Keyboard (Kb)	All	Electric Piano	FM Piano	Clavi	Synth	Arpeggio		
Organ (Or)	All	Tone Wheel	Combo	Pipe	Synth	Arpeggio		
Guitar (Gt)	All	Acoustic Guitar	Electric Clean	Electric Distortion	Synth	Arpeggio		
Bass (Bs)	All	Acoustic Bass	Electric Bass	Synth Bass	Arpeggio			
Strings (St)	All	Solo	Ensemble	Pizzicato	Synth	Arpeggio		
Brass (Br)	All	Solo	Brass Ensemble	Orchestra	Synth	Arpeggio		
Sax/Woodwind (SW)	All	Saxophone	Flute	Woodwind	Reed / Pipe	Arpeggio		
Synth Lead (Ld)	All	Analog	Digital	Нір Нор	Dance	Arpeggio		
Synth Pad/Choir (Pd)	All	Analog	Warm	Bright	Choir	Arpeggio		
Synth Comping (Sc)	All	Analog	Digital	Fade	Hook	Arpeggio		
Chromatic Percussion (Cp)	All	Mallet Percussion	Bell	Synth Bell	Pitched Drum	Arpeggio		
Drum/Percussion (Dr)	All	Drums	Percussion	Synth	Arpeggio			
Sound Effect (Se)	All	Moving	Ambient	Nature	Sci-Fi	Arpeggio		
Musical Effect (Me)	All	Moving	Ambient	Sweep	Hit	Arpeggio		
Ethnic (Et)	All	Bowed	Plucked	Struck	Blown	Arpeggio		
Vocoder (Vc)								
No Assign								

### Setting examples of the Destination

In this section, we'll show you some useful examples how to set the "Dest" (Destination) assignments of the CTL SET display in the Voice Common Edit parameters

To control the volume:	Volume
To apply vibrato to the Voice:	Common LFO Depth1 – 3 (CLFO-D1 – 3) *1
To change the pitch:	Element Pitch (PCH-Crs) *2
To control the brightness of the Voice:	Element Filter Frequency (FLT-Frq) <sup>*2</sup>
To change the speed of the Rotary Speaker:	Insertion A/B Parameter 1 (INSA/INSB: EfLfoSp) *3
To apply a wah pedal effect to the Voice:	Insertion A/B Parameter 1 (ins A/B Pedal Ctrl) *4

Concerning \*1 - \*4, the following settings are necessary in addition to the above settings.

- \*1 "Play Mode" = "loop" in the [SF1] WAVE display of the [F5] LFO display of the Voice Common Edit "Dest" (Control Destination 1 – 3) = "Pmod" in the [SF4] BOX display of the [F5] LFO display of Voice Common Edit.
- \*2 "ElmSw" (Controller Set Element Switch) = on

Edit

- \*3 "InsA/B Type" = "Rotary Sp" in the [F6]EFFECT display of Voice Common Edit "EL: OUT" / "KEY: OUT" = "INSA"/"INSB" (assigned to "Rotary Speaker" Type) in the [F6] EFFECT display of Voice Common
- Edit \*4 "InsA/B Type" = "VCM Pedal Wah" in the [F6] EFFECT display of Voice Common Edit "EL: OUT" / "KEY: OUT" = "INSA"/"INSB" (assigned to "VCM Pedal Wah" Type) in the [F6] EFFECT display of Voice Common

Voice	Mode
Voice	Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
Norma	al Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
	Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
Ke	y Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F6] EQ
Voice	
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY

### ■ Functions of Knobs 1 – 8

This section explains the functions assigned to Knobs 1-8 in the Voice mode. For instructions, see the Owner's Manual.

#### When the [TONE 1] lamp is turned on:

Knob 1	CUTOFF	[VOICE] → $[F4]$ EG → FEG "CUTOF"	page 26
Knob 2	RESONANCE	[VOICE] → $[F4]$ EG → FEG "RESO"	page 26
Knob 3	FEG DEPTH	[VOICE] → $[F4]$ EG → FEG "DEPTH"	page 26
Knob 4	PORTAMENTO	[VOICE] → [F3] PORTA → "PortaTime"	page 26

#### When the [TONE 2] lamp is turned on:

Knob 1	ATTACK	$[VOICE] \rightarrow [F4] EG \rightarrow AEG "ATK"$	page 26
Knob 2	DECAY	[VOICE] → $[F4]$ EG → AEG "DCY"	page 26
Knob 3	SUSTAIN	$[VOICE] \rightarrow [F4] EG \rightarrow AEG "SUS"$	page 26
Knob 4	RELEASE	[VOICE] → $[F4]$ EG → AEG "REL"	page 26

#### When the [TONE 3] lamp is turned on:

Knob 1	VOLUME	$[VOICE] \rightarrow [EDIT] \rightarrow [COMMON] \rightarrow [F2] OUTPUT \rightarrow "Volume"$	page 31
Knob 2	PAN	[VOICE] → $[EDIT]$ → $[COMMON]$ → $[F2]$ OUTPUT → "Pan"	page 31
Knob 3	ASSIGN 1	[VOICE] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F4] CTL SET → function that is set in "Dest" when	page 32
Knob 4	ASSIGN 2	"Source" is set to "AS1"/"AS2"	

#### When the [EQ] lamp is turned on:

Knob 5	LOW	[VOICE] → $[EDIT]$ → $[COMMON]$ → $[F3]$ EQ → "LOW GAIN"	page 32
Knob 6	MID F	[VOICE] → $[EDIT]$ → $[COMMON]$ → $[F3]$ EQ → "MID FREQ"	
Knob 7	MID	[VOICE] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F3] EQ → "MID GAIN"	
Knob 8	HIGH	[VOICE] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F3] EQ → "HIGH GAIN"	

#### When the [EFFECT] lamp is turned on:

Knob 5	CHO PRESET	[VOICE] → $[F6]$ EFFECT → $[SF4]$ CHORUS → "Preset"			
Knob 6	CHO SEND	[VOICE] → [F6] EFFECT → [SF1] CONNECT → "Chorus Send"	page 35		
Knob 7	REV PRESET	[VOICE] → [F6] EFFECT → [SF5] REVERB → "Preset"	page 36		
Knob 8	REV SEND	[VOICE] → [F6] EFFECT → [SF1] CONNECT → "Reverb Send"	page 35		

#### When the [ARP] lamp is turned on:

Knob 5	GATE TIME	[VOICE] → ARP [EDIT] → [F5] PLY FX → "GateTimeRate"				
Knob 6	OCT RANGE	[VOICE] → ARP [EDIT] → [F5] PLY FX → "OctaveRange"	page 29			
Knob 7	UNITMULTIPLY	[VOICE] → ARP [EDIT] → [F5] PLY FX → "UnitMultiply"	page 28			
Knob 8	TEMPO	[VOICE] → ARP [EDIT] → [F3] MAIN → "Tempo"	page 27			

### Voice Mode

Voice I	Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
Norma	I Voice Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
	Voice Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F6] EFFECT
Ke	y Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP [F6] EQ
Voice .	
VOICE (	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Supple	ementary Information

# **Performance Mode**

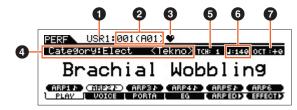
The Performance mode is used for selecting, playing, and editing the desired Performance. Performances can be made up of a maximum of four Parts (Voices), selected from the internal tone generator Parts 1 – 4. This section explains each parameter in four types (Performance Play, Performance Edit, Performance Job, and Performance Record).

# **Performance Play**

Performance Play is the main "portal" by which you enter the Performance mode, and it is here where you select and play a Performance.

Operation
-----------

## [F1] PLAY



Performance Play display

### Performance Bank

#### **2** Performance Number

Indicates the Bank and Number of the selected Performance.

#### Favorite Category indicator

When setting the currently selected Performance to the Favorite category, this indicator will appear.

### 4 Category

Indicates the Main category and Sub category of the currently selected Performance.

### **5** TCH (Transmit Channel)

Indicates the Keyboard MIDI transmit channel. You can change the Keyboard MIDI transmit channel by pressing the [TRACK] button so that its indicator lights and pressing any of the Number [1] – [16] buttons. The Keyboard MIDI transmit channel can be changed also with the following operation: [UTILITY]  $\rightarrow$  [F6] MIDI  $\rightarrow$  [SF1] CH  $\rightarrow$  "KBDTransCh."

### **6** ↓ (Arpeggio Tempo)

Indicates the arpeggio tempo set for the currently selected Performance.

**NOTE** This parameter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the desired tempo. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."

### OCT (Octave)

Indicates the Keyboard Octave setting.

### [SF1] ARP1 (Arpeggio 1) – [SF6] ARP6 (Arpeggio 6)

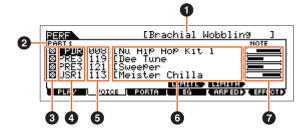
The Arpeggio types are assigned to the buttons with 8th note icons on the display tab. You can call them up by pressing these buttons any time during your keyboard performance. The Arpeggio Type can be set in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 57).

Perfo	rmance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Α	rpeggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Perfo	rmance Edit
С	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Ρ	art Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfo	rmance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfo	rmance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO
	lementary Informati

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

### [F2] VOICE

From this mode you can select a Voice for each Part and determine the note range it can be played from.



#### **1** Performance Name

Indicates the selected Performance name.

#### 2 Part

Indicates the selected part.

#### O Part Switch

Determines whether the Part is used (on) or not used (off). Setting this parameter to on (🖾) enables the Part to sound. Meanwhile, setting this parameter to off (□) disables sound for the Part, and the Part indication will disappear from the VOICE display.

#### Voice Bank

**5** Voice Number

#### **6** Voice Name

Indicates the bank and number of the Voices assigned to Parts 1 - 4.

#### Note Limit

Determines the lowest and highest notes in the Part's note range. Simultaneously hold down [SF4] LIMIT L (Limit Low) and press the desired key on the keyboard to set the note. This sets the lowest note of the range over which the Voice of the selected Part sounds. Simultaneously hold down [SF5] LIMIT H (Limit High) and press the desired key on the keyboard to set the note. This sets the highest note of the range over which the voice of the selected part sounds. You can also create a lower and an upper range for the Voice, with a note range "hole" in the middle, by specifying the highest note first. For example, setting a Note Limit of "C5 – C4" lets you play the Voice from two separate ranges: C -2 to C4 and C5 to C8. Notes played between C4 and C5 do not play the selected Voice

### [F3] PORTA (Portamento)

#### PortaSw (Portamento Switch)

Determines whether Portamento is on or off for all Parts. **Settings:** off, on

#### PortaTime (Portamento Time) Knob

Determines the pitch transition time or rate when Portamento is applied. The settings are applied as offsets to same parameter in Performance Part Edit (page 65).

Settings: 0 – 127

#### PartSwitch

Determines whether Portamento is on or off for each individual Part. This is available only when the PortaSw (above) is set to on.

### [F4] EG

This display contains the basic EG settings, both volume and filter. The settings made here are applied as offsets to the AEG and FEG settings in the Performance Part Edit (page 68). The parameters are the same as in the [F4] EG display of Voice Play. See page 26.

Perto	rmance Mode
Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
	mance Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
C	[F6] INFO
Supple	ementary Information

### [F5] ARP ED (Arpeggio Edit)

PERF

Pressing this button calls up the Arpeggio Edit display of the Performance mode.

### [F6] EFFECT

Pressing this button calls up the EFFECT display (page 63) of Performance Common Edit.

### Arpeggio Edit

This display contains the basic settings for Arpeggio playback, including Type and Tempo in the Performance mode. The MOXF6/MOXF8 has four arpeggiators. In the Performance mode, the different Arpeggio types can be assigned to up to four parts, and the up to four arpeggio types can be simultaneously played. The parameters are the same as in the Voice mode (page 27), except for the following parameters.

Operation

[PERFORM] → Performance selection → [F5] ARP ED Performance mode → ARP [EDIT]

### [F1] COMMON

#### Tempo (Arpeggio Tempo) 🔘 Knob

Determines the tempo for the Arpeggio.

Settings: 5 - 300

**NOTE** If you are using this instrument with an external sequencer, DAW software, or MIDI device, and you want to synchronize it with that device, set the "MIDI Sync" parameter in the MIDI display of the Utility mode (page 148) to "external" or "auto." When "MIDI Sync" is set to "auto" (only when MIDI clock is transmitted continuously) or "external," the Tempo parameter here indicates "external" and cannot be changed.

**NOTE** This parameter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the desired tempo. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."

#### Switch (Common Switch)

Determines whether Arpeggio is on or off for all Parts. This setting is applied to the ARP [ON/OFF] button on the panel. **Settings:** off, on

#### SyncQtzValue (Sync Quantize Value)

Determines the actual timing at which the next Arpeggio playback starts when you trigger it while the Arpeggio of a certain Part is played back. When set to "off," the next Arpeggio starts as soon as you trigger it. The number shown at right of each value indicates the resolution of the 1/4 note in clocks.

Settings: off, 1 60 (32nd note), 1 3 80 (16th note triplet), 1 120 (16th note), 1 3 160 (8th note triplet), 1 240 (8th note), 1 3 320 (1/4 note triplet), 1 480 (1/4 note)

#### **QtzStrength (Quantize Strength)**

Determines the offset value for "QtzStrength" in the [F5] PLAY FX display. This parameter is applied to all parts. **Settings:** -100 - +0 - +100

#### VelocityRate

Determines the offset value for "VelocityRate" in the [F5] PLAY FX display. This parameter is applied to all parts. **Settings:** -100 - +0 - +100

#### GateTimeRate C Knob

Determines the offset value for "GateTimeRate" in the [F5] PLAY FX display. This parameter is applied to all parts. Settings: -100 - +0 - +100

#### Swing

Determines the offset value for "Swing" in the [F5] PLAY FX display. This parameter is applied to all parts. Settings: -120 - +0 - +120

Perto	rmance Mode
Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
A	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Perfor	mance Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	art Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO
Suppl	ementary Information

FILE

SONG

PERF

PATTERN

MIX

These are the same as in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 27) of the Voice mode.

### [F3] MAIN

These are the same as in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 27) of the Voice mode. However the "Tempo" parameter is not in the MAIN display of the Performance mode, and the following parameter is contained in the display. The tempo setting for Arpeggio is in the COMMON display of the Arpeggio Edit.

#### VoiceWithARP (Voice with Arpeggio)

Each Arpeggio type is assigned a specific Voice best suited to the type. This parameter determines whether or not the appropriate Voice registered to each Arpeggio type is assigned to the edited Part. When set to "on," the appropriate Voice is assigned to the edited Part in place of the currently assigned Voice. When set to "off," the appropriate Voice is not assigned to the edited Part. The currently assigned Voice is maintained.

### [F4] LIMIT

These are the same as in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 28) of the Voice mode.

### [F5] PLAY FX (Play Effect)

These are the same as in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 28) of the Voice mode.

### [F6] OUT CH (Output Channel)

#### OutputSwitch

When this is set to on, Arpeggio playback data is output via MIDI. **Settings:** off, on

#### TransmitCh (Transmit Channel)

Determines the MIDI transmit channel for Arpeggio playback data. When set to "KbdCh," the Arpeggio playback data is output via the MIDI Keyboard Transmit Channel ([UTILITY]  $\rightarrow$  [F6] MIDI  $\rightarrow$  [SF1] CH  $\rightarrow$  "KBDTransCh"). **Settings:** 1 – 16, KbdCh (Keyboard Channel)

reno	
Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
	mance Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
C	[F6] INFO
Supple	ementary Information

FILE

### **Performance Edit**

Each performance can contain a maximum of four Parts. There are two types of Performance Edit displays: those for Common Edit to edit the settings common to all four Parts, and those for Part Edit to edit the individual Parts. This section explains the parameters for Common Edit and Part Edit.

### **Common Edit**

Operation

 $[\texttt{PERFORM}] \rightarrow \texttt{Performance selection} \rightarrow [\texttt{EDIT}] \rightarrow [\texttt{COMMON}]$ 

### [F1] GENERAL

#### [SF1] NAME

From this display you can assign the category (sub and main) of the selected Performance, and create a name for the Performance. The Performance name can contain up to 20 characters. For detailed instructions on naming, see the "Basic Operation" of the Owner's Manual.

### [SF2] PLY MODE (Play Mode)

#### SplitPoint

Determines the note number of the Split point, which divides the keyboard into two different sections. **Settings:** C#-2 – G8

NOTE When the "SplitLo/Up" parameter of each Part is set to "both," this parameter will have no effect.

NOTE Sound is produced only when you play notes within the area that matches both the Split setting and Note Limit setting.

NOTE You can also set the note directly from the keyboard, by holding down the [SF6] KBD button and pressing the desired key.

#### SplitSwitch

Determines whether the settings of the Split Point and the Split Lower/Upper position in the Part parameter are enabled (on) or disabled (off).

 $\textbf{Settings:} \ \text{off, on}$ 

#### [SF3] EQ OFS (EQ Offset)

This is a parametric EQ featuring three bands (High, Mid and Low). You can attenuate or boost the level of each frequency band (High, Mid, Low) to change the Voice sound. Determines the offset value for the same parameters in the [F3] EQ display (page 67).

#### **FREQ** (Frequency)

Determines the frequency for each frequency band.

#### GAIN

Determines the level gain for the Frequency (above), or the amount the selected frequency band is attenuated or boosted. The higher the value, the greater the Gain. The lower the value, the lesser the Gain.

#### Q

Determines the Q (bandwidth) for the Mid band. The higher the value, the smaller the bandwidth. The lower the value, the wider the bandwidth.

**Settings:** -64 - +0 - +63

#### [SF4] PORTA (Portamento)

This display allows you to set the Portamento-related parameters. The parameters are the same as in Performance Play. See page 56.

Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Perfor	mance Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO
Supple	ementary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

### [SF5] OTHER

# A.Func1 (Assignable Function 1 Mode)

#### A.Func2 (Assignable Function 2 Mode)

Determines whether the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1] and [2] buttons function as latch (hold) type or momentary type. For details on settings, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document. Settings: momentary, latch

### [F2] OUT/MFX (Output/Master Effect)

### [SF1] OUT (Output)

#### Volume OKnob

Determines the output level of the selected Performance. You can adjust the overall volume, maintaining the balance between all Parts.

Settings: 0 - 127

#### Pan 🔘 Knob

Determines the stereo pan position of the selected Performance. This parameter offsets the same parameter in the Part Edit setting.

**Settings:** L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)

NOTE A setting of "C" (center) maintains the individual Pan settings of each Part.

#### ChoSend (Chorus Send) OKnob

Determines the Send level of the signal sent from Insertion Effect A/B (or the bypassed signal) to the Chorus effect. **Settings:** 0 - 127

#### RevSend (Reverb Send) OKnob

Determines the Send level of the signal sent from Insertion Effect A/B (or the bypassed signal) to the Reverb effect. **Settings:** 0 – 127

**NOTE** For details about the effect connection in the Performance mode, see page 20.

#### [SF2] MFX (Master Effect)

#### Switch

Determines whether Master Effect is applied or not to the selected Performance. **Settings:** off, on

#### Туре

Determines the Master Effect type.

**Settings:** See the "Data List" PDF document.

NOTE The available parameters (except for the above two) differ depending on the currently selected effect type. For more details, see the "Data List" PDF document.

#### Preset

This lets you call up pre-programmed settings for each Effect type, designed to be used for specific applications and situations. You can change how the sound is affected by the selected pre-programmed settings. **NOTE** For a list of all Preset Effect Types, see the "Data List" PDF document.

#### **Effect Parameters**

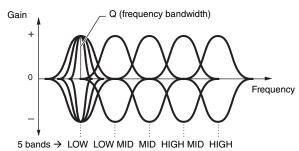
The effect parameter differs depending on the currently selected effect type. For details on the editable Effect parameters in each Effect type, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for details on the description for each Effect parameter, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

Supplementary Information

Performance Play				
	[F1] PLAY			
	[F2] VOICE			
	[F3] PORTA			
	[F4] EG			
	[F5] ARP ED			
	[F6] EFFECT			
Ar	peggio Edit			
	[F1] COMMON			
	[F2] TYPE			
	[F3] MAIN			
	[F4] LIMIT			
	[F5] PLAY FX			
	[F6] OUT CH			
Perfor	mance Edit			
Co	ommon Edit			
	[F1] GENERAL			
	[F2] OUT/MFX			
	[F3] MEQ			
	[F4] USB I/O			
	[F5] A/D IN			
	[F6] EFFECT			
Pa	nrt Edit			
	[F1] VOICE			
	[F2] OUTPUT			
	[F3] EQ			
	[F4] TONE			
	[F5] RCV SW			
Perfor	mance Job			
	[F1] INIT			
	[F2] RECALL			
	[F3] COPY			
	[F4] BULK			
Perfor	mance Record			
	[F1] SETUP			
	[F2] REC TR			
	[F3] OTHER			
	[F5] CLICK			
	[F6] INFO			
Sunnl	omentary Information			

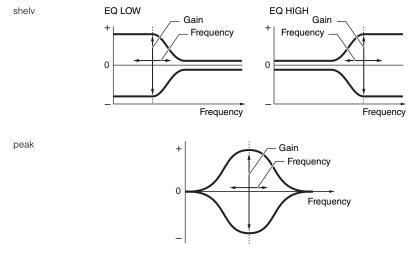
### [F3] MEQ (Master EQ)

From this display you can apply five-band equalization (LOW, LOW MID, MID, HIGH MID, HIGH) to all Parts of the selected Performance, or to all Voices.



#### SHAPE

Determines whether the equalizer type used is Shelving or Peaking. The Peaking type attenuates/boosts the signal at the specified Frequency setting, whereas the Shelving type attenuates/boosts the signal at frequencies above or below the specified Frequency setting. This parameter is available only for the LOW and HIGH frequency bands. **Settings:** shelv (Shelving type), peak (Peaking type)



#### FREQ (Frequency)

Determines the center frequency. Frequencies around this point are attenuated/boosted by the Gain setting.

Settings: LOW: Shelving 32Hz – 2.0kHz, Peaking 63Hz – 2.0kHz LOW MID, MID, HIGH MID: 100Hz – 10.0kHz HIGH: 500Hz – 16.0kHz

#### GAIN

Determines the level gain for the Frequency (above), or the amount the selected frequency band is attenuated or boosted.

Settings: -12dB - +0dB - +12dB

#### Q (Frequency Characteristic)

This varies the signal level at the Frequency setting to create various frequency curve characteristics. **Settings:** 0.1 – 12.0

NOTE For details on EQ structure, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

### [F4] USB I/O

#### **USB OUTPUT SELECT**

Determines whether the audio signal for each Part is output to USB 1/2 or USB 3/4. This parameter is available only when "Mode" is set to "2StereoRec" in the USB I/O display of the Utility mode. **Settings:** 1&2, 3&4

Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Perfor	mance Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO
Gunnl	ementary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
[SF6] INFO	(Informatio	on)						Perfo	ormance Mode
Indicates the s	etting informat	tion for direct	monitor switch, th	ne output m	ode for the aud	io signal and (	other informat	Perfo	ormance Play
			monitor ownon, a			lo signa, ana (			[F1] PLAY
									[F2] VOICE
[F5] A/D I	IN (A/D Inp	put)							[F3] PORTA
									[F4] EG
This display se	ets parameters	related to the	e input from the A	/Ο ΙΝΡΟΤ [Ι	L]/[R] jacks.				[F5] ARP ED
[SF1] OUTF	PUT								[F6] EFFECT
			• • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	•••••	••••• A	rpeggio Edit
Volume									[F1] COMMON
Determines the	•	of the A/D inp	ut part.						[F2] TYPE
<b>Settings:</b> 0 – 127	7								[F3] MAIN
Pan									[F4] LIMIT
Determines the									[F5] PLAY FX
Settings: L63 (fa	ar left) – C (cente	ər) – R63 (far rig	ht)						[F6] OUT CH
Chorus Sen	nd							Perfo	ormance Edit
Determines the	e Send level of	f the Audio inp	out part signal sei	nt to the Ch	orus effect. The	higher the val	ue, the more	C	common Edit
pronounced the									[F1] GENERAL
<b>Settings:</b> 0 – 127	7								[F2] OUT/MFX
Reverb Sen	d								[F3] MEQ
		f the Audio inp	out part signal sei	nt to the Re	everb effect. Hig	her values prod	duce a more		[F4] USB I/O
pronounced Re									[F5] A/D IN
<b>Settings:</b> 0 – 127	7								[F6] EFFECT
Dry Level									art Edit
		√D input part	which has not be	en process	ed with the Syst	em Effect (Cho	orus, Reverb).		[F1] VOICE
Settings: 0 – 127	7								[F2] OUTPUT
Mono/Stere	0								[F3] EQ
	0 0	·	e A/D input part, c	or how the s	signal or signals	are routed (ste	ereo or mono)	).	[F4] TONE
Settings: LMono			e L channel of the a	udio input is	ucad				[F5] RCV SW
			e R channel of the a					Perfo	ormance Job
			and R channels of th			rocessed in mone	Э.		[F1] INIT
stereo.		Both th	e L and R channels	of the audio	input are used.				[F2] RECALL
ISF21 CON	NECT (Inse	ertion Effect	ct Connection	n)					[F3] COPY
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	••••	[F4] BULK
			Effect Types app	lied to the A	Audio Input sigr	al in the Perfor	mance mode	. The Perfo	ormance Record
System Effect of	can be set in th	he EFFECT di	isplay (page 63).						[F1] SETUP
			008						[F2] REC TR
		r				n			[F3] OTHER
		PERF	COMMON COni	lltronika	a 10				[F5] CLICK
									[F6] INFO
		OUTPUT	[ In SEF Cor	nect=	insA⊧B]			Supp	lementary Information
		GENERAL	LOUT/MFX MER	USBI/0 L A	A/DIN [ EFFECT				

# InsA Ctgry (Insertion Effect A Category)/ InsB Ctgry (Insertion Effect B Category) InsA Type (Insertion Effect A Type)/ InsB Type (Insertion Effect B Type)

00

Determines the category and type for the Insertion Effect A/B.

Settings: For details on the editable Effect categories and types, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for details on the description for each Effect type, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

VOICE

DEDE

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	МІХ	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE

#### **3** InsEF Connect (Insertion Effect Connection)

Determines the effect routing for Insertion Effects A and B. The setting changes are shown on the diagram in the display, giving you a clear picture of how the signal is routed.

Settings: insA>B, insB>A

insA>B.....Signals processed with Insertion Effect A will be sent to Insertion Effect B and signals processed with Insertion Effect B are sent to Reverb and Chorus. insB>A....Signals processed with Insertion Effect B will be sent to Insertion Effect A and signals processed with Insertion Effect A are sent to Reverb and Chorus.

### [SF3] INS A (Insertion Effect A) [SF4] INS B (Insertion Effect B)

These displays consist of multiple pages and can be selected by pressing the Cursor [<]/[>] buttons. From these displays, you can also set each parameter of the selected Effect type individually and manually.

#### Category

#### Туре

Determines the category and type for the selected effect.

Settings: For details on the editable Effect categories and types, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for details on the description for each Effect type, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

#### Preset

This lets you call up pre-programmed settings for each Effect type, designed to be used for specific applications and situations. You can change how the sound is affected by the selected pre-programmed settings.

**NOTE** For a list of all Preset Effect Types, see the "Data List" PDF document.

#### **Effect Parameters**

The effect parameter differs depending on the currently selected effect type. For details on the editable Effect parameters in each Effect type, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for detailed descriptions for each Effect parameter, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

### [F6] EFFECT

#### [SF1] CONNECT

The Insertion connection type depends on the setting of the Voice assigned to the selected Part. This display sets the System Effect applied to all parts.

#### Chorus Ctg (Chorus Category) Chorus Type Reverb Type

Determines the category and type for the Chorus effect and Reverb effect.

Settings: For details on the editable Effect categories and types, see the "Data List" PDF document. Also, for detailed descriptions for each Effect type, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

#### **Chorus Return**

#### **Reverb Return**

Determines the Return level of the Chorus/Reverb Effect. **Settings:** 0 – 127

#### Chorus Pan Reverb Pan

Determines the pan position of the Chorus/Reverb effect sound. **Settings:** L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)

#### **Chorus To Reverb**

Determines the Send level of the signal sent from the Chorus Effect to the Reverb Effect. Settings: 0 - 127

Perto	rmance Mode
Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
	mance Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record [F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
Cumm!	[F6] INFO
Supple	ementary Information

### [SF2] INS SW (Insertion Effect Switch)

This display lets you set to which Parts the Insertion Effects are applied.

### [SF4] CHORUS [SF5] REVERB

The number of parameters and values available differs depending on the currently selected effect type. For information on parameters, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

### Part Edit

Operation	$[PERFORM] \rightarrow Performance\ selection \rightarrow [EDIT] \rightarrow Part\ selection$
-----------	---

### [F1] VOICE

#### [SF1] VOICE

#### PartSw (Part Switch)

Determines whether each Part is on or off. **Settings:** off, on

#### Bank

Determines the Voice Bank (page 7) for each Part.

#### Number

Determines the Voice Program number for each Part.

#### P.WithVce (Parameter with Voice)

Determines whether or not the following parameter settings of the selected Voice are copied from the Voice to the current Part when you change a Voice for the current Part individually.

- Arpeggio settings
- Filter Cutoff Frequency
- Filter Resonance
- Amplitude EG
- Filter EG
- Pitch Bend Range (Upper/Lower)
- Note Shift

NOTE Regardless of the "P.WithVce" setting, the following settings are always copied when a Normal Voice is selected: "Mono/Poly," "Switch" (Portamento Part Switch), "Time" (Portamento Time) and "Mode" (Portamento Mode). Settings: off (not copied), on (copied)

### [SF2] MODE

#### Mono/Poly

Selects monophonic or polyphonic playback for each Part. Monophonic is for single notes only, and polyphonic is for playing multiple simultaneous notes.

Settings: mono, poly

NOTE This parameter is not available for the Part to which the Drum Voice is assigned.

#### SplitLo/Up (Split Lower/Upper)

Determines which area of the keyboard will produce the sound. When "upper" is selected, only notes at the Split Point (Common parameter) and higher will produce sound. When "lower" is selected, only notes lower than the Split Point will produce sound. When "both" is selected, all the notes across the entire keyboard will produce sound. Actually, sound is produced by playing the notes within the area that matches both the settings here and the Note Limit setting. **Settings:** both, lower, upper

Supplementary Information

Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Perfor	mance Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

#### ArpPlyOnly (Arpeggio Play Only)

Determines whether or not the current Part plays only the note events of the Arpeggio playback. When this parameter is set to on, only the note events of the Arpeggio playback affect the tone generator block. **Settings:** off, on

### [SF3] LIMIT

#### NoteLimitH (Note Limit High) NoteLimitL (Note Limit Low)

Determines the lowest and highest notes of the keyboard range for each Part. Each Part will only sound for notes played within its specified range.

Settings: C -2 – G8

NOTE If you specify the highest note first and the lowest note second, for example "C5 to C4," then the note range covered will be "C-2 to C4" and "C5 to G8."

#### VelLimitH (Velocity Limit High) VelLimitL (Velocity Limit Low)

Determines the minimum and maximum values of the velocity range within which each Part will respond. Each Part will only sound for notes played within its specified velocity range.

**Settings:** 1 – 127

NOTE If you specify the maximum value first and the minimum value second, for example "93 to 34," then the velocity range covered will be "1 to 34" and "93 to 127."

#### [SF4] PORTA (Portamento)

Determines the Portamento parameters for each Part. Portamento is used to create a smooth transition in pitch from the first note played on the keyboard to the next.

#### Switch (Portamento Part Switch) Knob

Determines whether Portamento is applied to each Part or not. **Settings:** off, on

#### Time (Portamento Time) Knob

Determines the pitch transition time. Higher values result in a longer pitch change time, or a slow speed. **Settings:** 0 - 127

#### Mode (Portamento Mode)

Determines the Portamento mode.

Settings: full, fingr

full ......Portamento is always applied. fingr (fingered)......Portamento is only applied when you play legato (playing the next note before releasing the previous one).

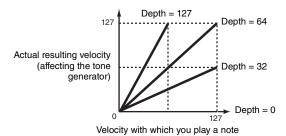
NOTE These Portamento parameters above are not available for the Part to which the Drum Voice is assigned.

### [SF5] VEL SENS (Velocity Sensitivity)

#### VelSensDpt (Velocity Sensitivity Depth)

Determines the degree to which the resulting volume of the tone generator responds to your playing strength. The higher the value, the more the volume changes in response to your playing strength (as shown below). **Settings:** 0 - 127

#### When Offset (below) is set to 64:



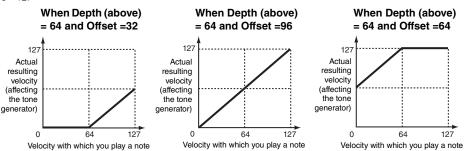
#### Performance Mode

Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Perfor	mance Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO

#### VelSensOfs (Velocity Sensitivity Offset)

Determines the amount by which played velocities are adjusted for the actual resulting velocity effect. This lets you raise or lower all velocities by the same amount—allowing you to automatically compensate for playing too strongly or too softly.

**Settings:** 0 – 127



### [SF6] OTHER

### PB Upper (Pitch Bend Range Upper) PB Lower (Pitch Bend Range Lower)

Determines the maximum pitch bend range for each Part in semitones. This is the same as in Voice Common Edit. See page 31.

Settings: -48 semi - +0 semi - +24 semi

### Assign 1 (Assign 1 Value) Knob

Assign 2 (Assign 2 Value) Sknob

Determines the offset value by which the functions assigned to the ASSIGN 1/2 knobs will be shifted from their original settings. The ASSIGN 1/2 knobs' functions are set in the CTL SET display (page 32) of Voice Common Edit. **Settings:** -64 - +0 - +63

### [F2] OUTPUT

#### [SF1] VOL/PAN (Volume/Pan)

#### Volume OKnob

Determines the volume for each part, allowing you to set the optimum level balance of all the Parts. **Settings:** 0 - 127

#### Pan 🔘 Knob

Determines the stereo pan position for each Part. **Settings:** L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)

#### VoiceELPan (Voice Element Pan)

Determines whether the individual pan settings for each Voice (made via [VOICE]  $\rightarrow$  [EDIT]  $\rightarrow$  Element selection  $\rightarrow$  [F4] AMP  $\rightarrow$  [SF1] LVL/PAN  $\rightarrow$  Pan) are applied or not. When this is set to "off," the pan position for the each Element is set to center in the Part.

### Settings: off, on

### [SF2] EF SEND (Effect Send)

From this display you can set the Send Level and Dry Level sent to the System Effects for each Part. For details about the effect connection in the Performance mode, see page 20.

#### ChoSend (Chorus Send) Knob

Determines the volume for each Part. This lets you make detailed balance adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum Voice.

Settings: 0 - 127

Perto	rmance Mode
Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
	mance Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
Derfer	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record [F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F3] CLICK
	[F6] INFO
Suppl	ementary Information

VOICE P	PERF SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
---------	-----------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

#### RevSend (Reverb Send) OKnob

Set the stereo pan position for each Part. This lets you make detailed Reverb effect adjustments among the various sounds of the Drum Voice.

Settings: 0 - 127

#### DryLevel

Determines the level of the unprocessed (dry) sound of the selected Part, letting you control the overall effect balance among the Parts. **Settings:** 0 – 127

#### InsEF (Insertion Effect Part Switch)

Determines the Parts available for the Insertion Effect. When this switch is set to on, the Insertion Effect of the Voice assigned to the Part is enabled.

Settings: off, on

### [F3] EQ (Equalizer)

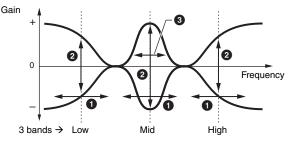
From this display you can adjust the EQ settings for each Part. This is a parametric EQ featuring three bands (High, Mid and Low). You can attenuate or boost the level of each frequency band (High, Mid, Low) to change the Voice sound. Note that two different display types listed below are provided and you can switch between them by pressing the [SF6]. Each display type features the same settings in a different format; use the type you feel most comfortable with.

• Display showing four Parts

Keep in mind that since all the available parameters cannot be simultaneously displayed in the four-Part display, you will need to use the cursor controls to scroll the display in order to see and set the other parameters.

Display showing all parameters for one Part

For details about the Effect connection including the EQ in the Performance mode, see page 20.



#### FREQ (Frequency) Sknob

Determines the frequency for each frequency band.

Settings: Low: 50.1Hz – 2.00kHz Mid: 139.7Hz – 10.1kHz High: 503.8Hz – 14.0kHz

#### 2 GAIN OKnob

Determines the level gain for the Frequency (set above), or the amount the selected frequency band is attenuated or boosted.

Settings: -12.00dB - +0.00dB - +12.00dB

### **8** Q

Determines the Q (bandwidth) for the Mid band. **Settings:** 0.7 – 10.3

eno	
Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Perfor	mance Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO
Supple	ementary Information

[F4] TONE		rmance Mode
ou can set parameters related to the pitch and tone for each Part. This display sets the offset value to the same	Perio	rmance Play
barameters in the Voice mode.		[F1] PLAY
		[F2] VOICE
SF1] TUNE		[F3] PORTA
		[F4] EG
NoteShift		[F5] ARP ED
Determines the pitch (key transpose) setting for each Part in semitones.		[F6] EFFECT
ettings: -24 - +0 - +24	Α	rpeggio Edit
Detune		[F1] COMMON
Determines the fine tuning for each Part.		[F2] TYPE
ettings: -12.8Hz – +0.0Hz – +12.7Hz		[F3] MAIN
		[F4] LIMIT
SF2] FILTER		[F5] PLAY FX
his display sets the offset value to the filter settings in Voice Element/Key Edit of each Part.		[F6] OUT CH
	Perfo	rmance Edit
		ommon Edit
Determines the Cutoff Frequency for each Part. If you are using LPF (Low Pass Filter) and HPF (High Pass Filter)		[F1] GENERAL
combined together, this parameter is available for the LPF. tettinas: -64 - +0 - +63		[F2] OUT/MFX
Guingo04 - +0 - +00		[F3] MEQ
Resonance OKnob		[F4] USB I/O
Determines the amount of filter resonance.		
ettings: -64 - +0 - +63		[F5] A/D IN
EGDepth 🔘 Knob	_	[F6] EFFECT
Determines the Filter Envelope Generator depth (amount of Cutoff Frequency) for each Part. This setting is not available	Pa	art Edit
or the Drum Voice Parts.		[F1] VOICE
lettings: -64 – +0 – +63		[F2] OUTPUT
<b>IOTE</b> For details on Filter structure, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.		[F3] EQ
SF3] FEG (Filter Envelope Generator)		[F4] TONE
		[F5] RCV SW
rom this display you can set the FEG parameters for each Part. This display sets the offset value to the FEG settings in	Perfo	rmance Job
ne Voice Element Edit of each Part. These parameters are not available for the Drum Voice Parts.		[F1] INIT
Attack (Attack Time)		[F2] RECALL
Decay (Decay Time)		[F3] COPY
Sustain (Sustain Level)		[F4] BULK
Release (Release Time)	Perfo	rmance Record
Determines each parameter of the FEG for each Part. For more details about FEG, see page 42.		[F1] SETUP
ettings: -64 - +0 - +63		[F2] REC TR
CEALAEC (Amplitude Envelope Consister)		[F3] OTHER
SF4] AEG (Amplitude Envelope Generator)		[F5] CLICK
rom this display you can set the AEG parameters for each Part. This display sets the offset value to the filter settings in		[F6] INFO
voice Element/Key Edit of each Part.	<b>C</b>	
	Supp	lementary Informat
Attack (Attack Time) <sup>®</sup> Knob		
Sustain (Sustain Level) 🔘 Knob		
Release (Release Time) 🔘 Knob		

Determines each parameter of the AEG for each Part. For more details about AEG, see page 44. The "Sustain" and "Release" parameters are not available for the Drum Voice Parts. **Settings:** -64 - +0 - +63

VOICE

PERF

SONG

PATTERN

MIX

MASTER

REMOTE

UTILITY

QUICK SET

FILE

PERF

[F5] RCV SW (Receive Switch)	
	Performance Play
From this display you can set how each individual Part responds to various MIDI data, such as Control Change and Program Change messages. When the relevant parameter is set to "on," the corresponding Part responds to the	[F1] PLAY
appropriate MIDI data. Note that two different display types listed below are provided and you can switch between them	[F2] VOICE
by pressing the [SF6] button. Each display type features the same settings in a different format; use the type you feel	[F3] PORTA
most comfortable with.	[F4] EG
Display showing four Parts	[F5] ARP ED
This display type shows the Receive Switch status for four Parts at a time. Set the desired Part on or off, for the	[F6] EFFECT
<ul><li>corresponding MIDI data type.</li><li>Display showing all parameters for one Part</li></ul>	Arpeggio Edit
<b>NOTE</b> The "Sus" (Sustain) parameter is not available for the Drum Voice Parts.	[F1] COMMON
<b>NOTE</b> If "Control Change" here is set to "off," Control Change related parameters are not available.	[F2] TYPE
Settings: See below.	[F3] MAIN
CtrlChange (Control Change)	[F4] LIMIT
Indicates all Control Change messages.	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
PB (Pitch Bend)	Performance Edit
MIDI messages generated by using the Pitch Bend Wheel.	Common Edit
MW (Modulation Wheel)	[F1] GENERAL
MIDI messages generated by using the Modulation Wheel.	[F2] OUT/MFX
PP (Bibbon Controller)	[F3] MEQ
RB (Ribbon Controller) MIDI messages for Ribbon Controller.	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
ChAT (Channel After Touch)	[F6] EFFECT
MIDI messages for Channel After Touch.	Part Edit
FC1 (Foot Controller 1)	[F1] VOICE
FC2 (Foot Controller 2)	[F2] OUTPUT
MIDI messages generated by using the optional Foot Controller connected to the rear panel.	[F3] EQ
Sue (Sustain)	[F4] TONE
<b>Sus (Sustain)</b> MIDI messages for Control Number 64 (Sustain). This parameter is not available for the Drum Voice Parts.	F5] RCV SW
	Performance Job
FS (Foot switch)	[F1] INIT
MIDI messages generated by using the optional foot switch connected to the FOOT SWITCH [ASSIGNABLE] jack on	[F2] RECALL
the rear panel.	[F3] COPY
AS1 (Assign 1)	[F4] BULK
AS2 (Assign 2)	Performance Record
MIDI messages generated by using the ASSIGN 1/ASSIGN 2 (Knob 3/Knob4) when the [TONE3] lamp is turned on by	[F1] SETUP
pressing Knob Function 1 button.	[F2] REC TR
A.Func1 (Assignable Function 1)	[F3] OTHER
A.Func2 (Assignable Function 2)	[F5] CLICK
MIDI messages generated by using the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1] and [2] buttons.	
	[F6] INFO
BC (Breath Controller)	Supplementary Information

MIDI messages for Breath Controller.

### Exp (Expression)

MIDI messages for Control Number 11 (Expression).

### **Performance Job**

Performance Job features several basic operations, such as Initialize and Copy. After setting parameters as required in the selected display, press the [ENTER] button to execute the Job.

Operation

 $[\texttt{PERFORM}] \rightarrow \texttt{Performance selection} \rightarrow [\texttt{JOB}]$ 

### [F1] INIT (Initialize)

Resets (initializes) all Performance parameters to their default settings. It also allows you to selectively initialize certain parameters, such as Common settings, settings for each Part, and so on—very useful when creating a completely new Performance from scratch.

#### Parameter Type to be initialized

All: All data in the Performance

Common: Data in Common Edit

Part 1 - 4: Data of the Part Edit parameters of the corresponding internal Part

A/D: Data related to the A/D input part

NOTE In order to select "Common," "Part," or "A/D," the "ALL" box must be unchecked.

### [F2] RECALL

If you are editing a Performance and select a different Performance without storing your edited one, all the edits you've made will be erased. If this happens, you can use Edit Recall to restore the Voice with your latest edits intact.

### [F3] COPY

### [SF1] PART

This convenient operation lets you copy Common Edit and Part Edit settings of a certain Performance to the currently edited Performance. This is useful if you are creating a Performance and wish to use some parameter settings of another Performance.



**NOTE** When this display is shown, you can hear the original sound at copy source by pressing the [EDIT] to call up the Compare mode. Pressing the [EDIT] button again will exit from the Compare mode.

#### **1** Data type of Performance (source)

Determines the Bank and the Performance number to be copied. When "current" is selected, the current Performance is specified as the Source Performance. Accordingly, you can copy the parameter settings from a Part to a different Part of the same Performance.

Settings: Bank: USR1 - 2, ---

Performance Number: 001 (A01) - 128 (H16), Current

#### **2** Data type of the source

Determines the source data type including the Part number. According to the setting here, the Data type of the destination below will be automatically set to the appropriate item. **Settings:** common, part1 – 4, A/D

#### Data type of the destination

Determines the destination data type including the Part number. According to the setting here, the Data type of the source (2) will be automatically set to the appropriate item. Settings: common, part1 – 4, A/D

Ferio	
Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Perfor	mance Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO
Supple	ementary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

### [SF2] VOICE

This convenient operation lets you copy Effect and Master EQ settings of a certain Voice assigned to a certain Performance to the Common parameters of the currently edited Performance. This would come in handy when a certain Performance has settings that you want to use in your Performance program.

**NOTE** When this display is shown, you can hear the original sound at the copy source by pressing the [EDIT] to call up the Compare mode. Pressing the [EDIT] button again will exit from the Compare mode.

#### **1** Source Voice

Determines the Bank and the Voice number to be copied. **Settings:** Bank: PRE1 – 9, USR1 – 3, PDR, UDR, GM, GMDR Voice Number: 001(A01) – 128 (H16)

#### **2** Determines which Effect units are copied

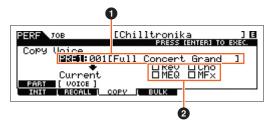
This convenient operation lets you copy Effect and Master EQ settings of a certain Voice assigned to a certain Performance to the currently edited Performance. You can select Effect units to be copied from "Rev," "Cho," "MEQ," and "MFX."

**NOTE** Even when each of the Reverb and Chorus is set to "on," executing the Job does not copy the Send Level from the Voice to the Performance. If you want to apply the same depth of the Reverb and Chorus as in the Voice mode to the copied Voice, manually set the Reverb Send and Chorus Send in the OUTPUT display (page 66) of the Performance Part Edit to the same value as in Voice Edit.

### [F4] BULK (Bulk Dump)

This function lets you send all your edited parameter settings for the currently selected performance to a computer or another MIDI device for data archiving. Press the [ENTER] button to execute Bulk Dump.

**NOTE** In order to execute Bulk Dump, you will need to set the correct MIDI Device Number, with the following operation: [UTILITY]  $\rightarrow$  [F6] MIDI  $\rightarrow$  [SF1] CH  $\rightarrow$  "DeviceNo."



# [F5] ARP ED [F6] EFFECT Arpeggio Edit [F1] COMMON [F2] TYPE [F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX [F6] OUT CH Performance Edit **Common Edit** [F1] GENERAL [F2] OUT/MFX [F3] MEQ [F4] USB I/O [F5] A/D IN [F6] EFFECT Part Edit [F1] VOICE [F2] OUTPUT [F3] EQ

	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO

[F1] PLAY

[F2] VOICE

[F3] PORTA

[F4] EG

**Performance Play** 

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE	

## **Performance Record**

You can record your keyboard performance in the Performance mode to a Song or Pattern. A part of the Knob operations, the Controller operations, and Arpeggio playback as well as your keyboard playing in the Performance mode can be recorded to the specified Track as MIDI events. For information on the recorded Knob operations, see the "Sequencer Block applied to the Performance mode" (page 11).

Operation	[PERFORM] $\rightarrow$ Performance selection $\rightarrow$ [REC]	[H	F4] EG
Operation		1]	F5] ARP EI

#### NOTICE

Performance recording overwrites all Tracks of the destination Song or Pattern Section. Please check whether or not the destination Song or Pattern Section contains data before recording. You can check whether or not each Track contains data at the Track status line on the display. Select a Song or Pattern Section containing no data as the destination or save all Song/Pattern data to an external USB flash memory device before recording.

### [F1] SETUP

#### SeqMode (Sequencer Mode)

Determines to which destination (Song or Pattern) your Performance playing will be recorded. **Settings:** song, pattern

#### Number (Song/Pattern Number)

Determines the Pattern or Song number as the destination for recording.

#### Section

Determines the Section as the destination for recording when the Sequencer Mode is set to "pattern." Keep in mind that the data recorded to the selected destination Section will be overwritten and erased as soon as recording starts.

#### Section Length

Specifies the length of the Section when the Sequencer Mode is set to "pattern." **Settings:** 001 – 256

#### Time Signature (Meter)

Determines the time signature.

**Settings:** 1/16 - 16/16, 1/8 - 16/8, 1/4 - 8/4

#### Tempo

Determines the tempo for recording. While recording, the Arpeggio is played back at the tempo set here. **Settings:** 5 - 300

**Settings:** 5 – 300

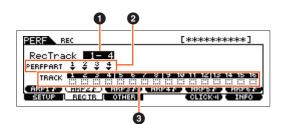
- **NOTE** If you are using this instrument with an external sequencer, DAW software, or MIDI device, and you want to synchronize it with that device, set the "MIDI Sync" parameter in the Utility MIDI display (page 148) to "external" or "auto." When "MIDI Sync" is set to "auto" (only when MIDI clock is transmitted continuously) or "external," the Tempo parameter here indicates "external" and cannot be changed.
- NOTE This setting is copied to the tempo for the record destination (a Song/Pattern).
- **NOTE** This parameter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the desired tempo. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."

### [SF1] ARP1 (Arpeggio 1) – [SF6] ARP6 (Arpeggio 6)

The Arpeggio types are assigned to the buttons with 8th note icons on the display tab. You can call them up by pressing these buttons any time during your keyboard performance. Selects the Arpeggio setting before recording. The Arpeggio Type can be set in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 58).

Perfor	mance Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] PORTA
	[F4] EG
	[F5] ARP ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Perfor	mance Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUT/MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Perfor	mance Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Perfor	mance Record
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] REC TR
	[F3] OTHER
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] INFO

## [F2] REC TR (Record Track)



### RecTrack (Record Track)

Determines the Tracks of the Song/Pattern as the destination for recording.

## **2** PERFPART (Performance Part)

Indicates the Tracks of the Song/Pattern as the destination for recording according to the "RecTrack" setting.

### Track Status

Indicates whether each Track of the selected Song or Pattern Section contains MIDI data or not. Solid-lined squares indicate that the Track contains MIDI data, while the dotted-lined squares indicate that the Track contains no data.

## [F3] OTHER

### KeyOnStart (Key On Start Switch)

When set to on, recording starts immediately when you press any note on the keyboard. **Settings:** off, on

#### CopyPerfParam (Copy Performance Parameters)

Determines whether or not the Performance parameter settings are copied to the Mixing of the destination Song or Pattern.

Settings: off, on

### MoveToRecMode (Move To Record Mode)

If this is set to "on," operation moves to the destination mode for recording after Performance recording. If it is set to "off," operation moves to the Performance Play display.

 $\textbf{Settings:} \ \text{off, on}$ 

## [F5] CLICK

Pressing the [F5] CLICK button lets you turn the click sound (metronome) on/off for recording.

## [F6] INFO (Information)

Indicates the Song/Pattern number, Section (only when the Sequencer Mode is set to "pattern"), and the Song/Pattern name which is set as the destination for the Performance recording. Also, this indicates the space left on the Sequencer memory.

Perfo	Performance Mode			
Perfor	mance Play			
	[F1] PLAY			
	[F2] VOICE			
	[F3] PORTA			
	[F4] EG			
	[F5] ARP ED			
	[F6] EFFECT			
Ar	peggio Edit			
	[F1] COMMON			
	[F2] TYPE			
	[F3] MAIN			
	[F4] LIMIT			
	[F5] PLAY FX			
	[F6] OUT CH			
	mance Edit			
Co	mmon Edit			
	[F1] GENERAL			
	[F2] OUT/MFX			
	[F3] MEQ			
	[F4] USB I/O			
	[F5] A/D IN			
	[F6] EFFECT			
Pa	rt Edit			
	[F1] VOICE			
	[F2] OUTPUT			
	[F3] EQ			
	[F4] TONE			
D. (	[F5] RCV SW			
Perfor	mance Job [F1] INIT			
	[F2] RECALL			
	[F3] COPY			
	[F4] BULK			
Perfor	mance Record			
Fenor	[F1] SETUP			
	[F2] REC TR			
	[F3] OTHER			
	[F5] CLICK			
	[F6] INFO			
Supple	ementary Information			
	2			

# **Supplementary Information**

VOICE

## Performance Category List

This is the list of the Main Categories and their Sub Categories to which the respective Performances of the MOXF6/ MOXF8 belong.

Main Category (abbreviation)		Sub Category (abbreviation)											
Rock/Pops	All	Top40	Classic Rock	Hard Rock	Country	Blues	Folk	Ballad	Film				
R&B/Hip Hop	All	Нір Нор	Modern R&B	Classic R&B	Funk								
Electronic	All	Techno	Trance	Dance Pop / House	Breakbeats / D&B	Chillout / Ambient							
Jazz	All	Swing	Modern Jazz	Smooth Jazz	Jazz Funk	Club Jazz							
World	All	Latin	Reggae / Dancehall	Ethnic / World									
Splits&Layers	All	Piano	Organ	Synth	Symphonic	Strings	Woodwind	Brass	Guitar	Bass	Chromatic Percussion	Pad	
FX	All	Sequence	Hard	Soft	Sound Effect								
No Assign													

## ■ Functions of Knobs 1 – 8

This section explains the functions assigned to Knobs 1 - 8 in the Performance mode. In the Performance mode, operating Knobs 1 - 8 in Common Edit applies to the Common Edit parameters. Meanwhile, operating Knobs 1 - 8 in Part Edit applies the Part Edit parameters. For instructions, see the Owner's Manual.

### When the [TONE 1] lamp is turned on:

Knob 1	CUTOFF	Common Edit	$[PERFORM] \rightarrow [F4] EG \rightarrow FEG "CUTOF"$	page 56
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F4] TONE → [SF2] FILTER → "Cutoff" of the selected part	page 68
Knob 2	RESONANCE	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [F4] EG → FEG "RESO"	page 56
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F4] TONE → [SF2] FILTER → "Resonance" of the selected part	page 68
Knob 3	FEG DEPTH	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [F4] EG → FEG "DEPTH"	page 56
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F4] TONE → [SF2] FILTER → "FEGDepth" of the selected part	page 68
Knob 4	PORTAMENTO	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [F3] PORTA → "PortaTime"	page 56
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F1] VOICE → [SF4] PORTA → "Time" of the selected part	page 65

### When the [TONE 2] lamp is turned on:

Knob 1	Knob 1 ATTACK	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [F4] EG → AEG "ATK"	page 56
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F4] TONE → [SF4] AEG → "Attack" of the selected part	page 68
Knob 2	DECAY	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [F4] EG → AEG "DCY"	page 56
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F4] TONE → [SF4] AEG → "Decay" of the selected part	page 68
Knob 3	SUSTAIN	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [F4] EG → AEG "SUS"	page 56
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F4] TONE → [SF4] AEG → "Sustain" of the selected part	page 68
Knob 4	RELEASE	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [F4] EG → AEG "REL"	page 56
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F4] TONE → [SF4] AEG → "Release" of the selected part	page 68

## **Performance Mode**

Performance Play				
[F1] PLAY				
[F2] VOICE				
[F3] PORTA				
[F4] EG				
[F5] ARP ED				
[F6] EFFECT				
Arpeggio Edit				
[F1] COMMON				
[F2] TYPE				
[F3] MAIN				
[F4] LIMIT				
[F5] PLAY FX				
[F6] OUT CH				
Performance Edit				
Common Edit				
[F1] GENERAL				
[F2] OUT/MFX				
[F3] MEQ				
[F4] USB I/O				
[F5] A/D IN				
[F6] EFFECT				
Part Edit				
[F1] VOICE				
[F2] OUTPUT				
[F3] EQ				
[F4] TONE				
[F5] RCV SW				
Performance Job				
[F1] INIT				
[F2] RECALL				
[F3] COPY				
[F4] BULK				
Performance Record				
[F1] SETUP				
[F2] REC TR				
[F3] OTHER				
[F5] CLICK				
[F6] INFO				
Supplementary Information				

## When the [TONE 3] lamp is turned on:

Knob 1	Knob 1 VOLUME	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F2] OUT/MFX → [SF1] OUT → "Volume"	page 60
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F2] OUTPUT → [SF1] VOL/PAN → "Volume" of the selected part	page 66
Knob 2	PAN	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F2] OUT/MFX → [SF1] OUT → "Pan"	page 60
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F2] OUTPUT → [SF1] VOL/PAN → "Pan" of the selected part	page 66
Knob 3	ASSIGN 1	Common Edit	Disabled	
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F1] VOICE → [SF6] OTHER → "Assign1" of the selected part	page 66
Knob 4	ASSIGN 2	Common Edit	Disabled	
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F1] VOICE → [SF6] OTHER → "Assign2" of the selected part	page 66

## When the [EQ] lamp is turned on:

Knob 5	(nob 5 LOW	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F1] GENERAL → [SF3] EQ OFS → "LOW GAIN"	page 59
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F3] EQ → "LOW GAIN" of the selected part	page 67
Knob 6	MID F	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F1] GENERAL → [SF3] EQ OFS → "MID FREQ"	page 59
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F3] EQ → "MID FREQ" of the selected part	page 67
Knob 7 MID	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F1] GENERAL → [SF3] EQ OFS → "MID GAIN"	page 59	
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F3] EQ → "MID GAIN" of the selected part	page 67
Knob 8	HIGH	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F1] GENERAL → [SF3] EQ OFS → "HIGH GAIN"	page 59
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button →[F3] EQ → "HIGH GAIN" of the selected part	page 67

## When the [EFFECT] lamp is turned on:

Knob 5	CHO PRESET		[PERFORM] → [F6] EFFECT → [SF4] CHORUS → "Preset"	page 64
Knob 6	CHO SEND	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F2] OUT/MFX → [SF1] OUT → "ChoSend"	page 60
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F2] OUTPUT → [SF2] EF SEND → "ChoSend" of the selected part	page 66
Knob 7	REV PRESET		[PERFORM] → [F6] EFFECT → [SF5] REVERB → "Preset"	page 64
Knob 8	REV SEND	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F2] OUT/MFX → [SF1] OUT → "RevSend"	page 60
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [4] button → [F2] OUTPUT → [SF2] EF SEND → "RevSend" of the selected part	page 67

#### When the [ARP] lamp is turned on:

Knob 5	GATE TIME	Common Edit	[PERFORM] → ARP [EDIT] → [F1] COMMON → "GateTimeRate"	page 57
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → ARP [EDIT] → [F5] PLY FX → "GateTimeRate"	page 58
Knob 6	OCT RANGE	Common Edit	Disabled	
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → ARP [EDIT] → [F5] PLY FX → "OctaveRange"	page 58
Knob 7	UNITMULTIPLY	Common Edit	Disabled	
		Part Edit	[PERFORM] → ARP $[EDIT]$ → $[F5]$ PLY FX → "UnitMultiply"	page 58
Knob 8	TEMPO		$[PERFORM] \rightarrow ARP [EDIT] \rightarrow [F1] COMMON \rightarrow "Tempo"$	page 57

## **Performance Mode**

Performance Play				
[F1] PLAY				
[F2] VOICE				
[F3] PORTA				
[F4] EG				
[F5] ARP ED				
[F6] EFFECT				
Arpeggio Edit				
[F1] COMMON				
[F2] TYPE				
[F3] MAIN				
[F4] LIMIT				
[F5] PLAY FX				
[F6] OUT CH				
Performance Edit				
Common Edit				
[F1] GENERAL				
[F2] OUT/MFX				
[F3] MEQ				
[F4] USB I/O				
[F5] A/D IN				
[F6] EFFECT				
Part Edit				
[F1] VOICE				
[F2] OUTPUT				
[F3] EQ				
[F4] TONE				
[F5] RCV SW				
Performance Job				
[F1] INIT				
[F2] RECALL				
[F3] COPY				
[F4] BULK				
Performance Record				
[F1] SETUP				
[F2] REC TR				
[F3] OTHER				
[F5] CLICK				
[F6] INFO				
Supplementary Information				

# Song Mode

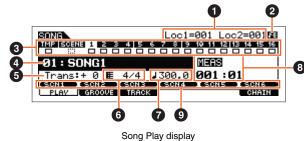
The Song mode lets you record, edit and play your own original Songs. This section explains each parameter in four types (Song Play, Song Record, Song Edit, and Song Job).

## Song Play

Song Play is the main "portal" by which you enter the Song mode, and it is here where you select and play a Song.

Operation	Press the [SONG] button.
-----------	--------------------------

## [F1] PLAY



NOTE From the PLAY display in the Song Play mode, you can select the Voice of the Mixing Part corresponding to the current Track by pressing the [CATEGORY SEARCH] button.

## **1** Loc1 (Location 1), Loc2 (Location 2)

The Song Play mode has a convenient Location function that lets you jump to user-specified parts of a Song. This lets you assign a specific measure number in the selected Song, and instantly jump to the assigned measure-either during playback or when the Song is stopped. Two locations can be assigned. This display indicates the locations. For detailed instructions, see page 97.

### 2 Sequencer Edit indicator

When changing the MIDI data and value of the parameters related sequencer (with the exception of the Mixing settings), the Sequencer Edit indicator will appear on the top right corner of the display. In Song/Pattern mode, the edit buffer for the sequencer settings is the memory location for the entire programs of both modes. Therefore, if you change the sequencer settings for one Song or one Pattern, the Sequencer Edit indicator is always shown in the Song/Pattern mode (with the exception of the Mixing mode) before storing.

NOTE Since the edit buffer for the Mixing settings is different from that for the sequencer settings, the Sequencer Edit Indicator is not shown in the Mixing mode

## Track Status

Indicates whether each Track contains MIDI data or not. Solid-lined squares ( D) indicate that the Track contains MIDI data, while the dotted-lined squares ( .... ) indicate that the Track contains no data.

## O Song number/ Song name

Determines the Song to be played back. Settings: Song number 01 - 64

### **5** Trans (Transpose)

Determines the key transpose setting for the entire Song, and can be adjusted in semitones. **Settings:** -36 - +0 - +36

#### 6 Meter

Determines the meter (time signature) of the Song. The specified meter is applied to the measure specified in the "MEAS" (3) parameter.

Settings: 1/16 - 16/16, 1/8 - 16/8, 1/4 - 8/4

## Sona Mode

Song	Plav			
••••••	[F1] PLAY			
	[F2] GROOVE			
	[F3] TRACK			
	[F6] CHAIN			
Song Record				
	ong Record Standby			
	[F1] SETUP			
	[F2] VOICE			
	[F3] ARP ED			
	[F5] CLICK			
	[F6] ALL TR			
Dı	iring Song Recording			
	[F1] SETUP			
	[F3] REST			
	[F4] TIE			
	[F5] DELETE			
	[F6] BAK DEL			
Ar	peggio Edit			
	[F1] COMMON			
	[F2] TYPE			
	[F3] MAIN			
	[F4] LIMIT			
	[F5] PLAY FX			
	[F6] OUT CH			
Song	Edit			
	[F1] CHANGE			
	[F2] VIEW FLT			
	[F4] TR SEL			
	[F5] INSERT			
	[F6] DELETE			
Song	Job			
	[F1] UNDO/REDO			
	[F2] NOTE			
	[F3] EVENT			
	[F4] MEAS			
	[F5] TRACK			
	[F6] SONG			
Suppl	ementary Informatior			

#### 7 J (Tempo) 🔘 Knob

Determines the Song playback tempo.

Settings: 5.0 - 300.0

- **NOTE** If you are using this instrument with an external sequencer, DAW software, or MIDI device, and you want to synchronize it with that device, set the "MIDI Sync" parameter in the Utility MIDI display (page 148) to "external" or "auto." When "MIDI Sync" is set to "auto" (only when MIDI clock is transmitted continuously) or "external," the Tempo parameter here indicates "external" and cannot be changed.
- **NOTE** This parameter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the desired tempo. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."

## 8 MEAS (Measure)

Determines the location at which playback starts. This also indicates the current location of playback.

### SCN1 (Scene 1) – [SF6] SCN6 (Scene 6)

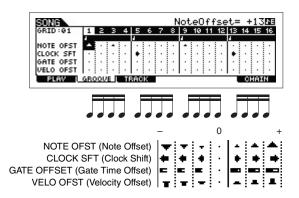
You can assign the settings of the Song-related parameters (Song Scene) and the Arpeggio-related parameters to these buttons. You can also recall the settings by pressing these buttons. For detailed instructions on registering Scenes, see the "Assigning various settings related to Song playback (Song Scene)" on page 97. For detailed instructions on setting the Arpeggio-related parameters, see page 82.

NOTE Pressing the [SF1] SCN1 - [SF6] SCN6 during playback changes only the Song Scene.

**NOTE** After registering the Song Scene, the 8th note icon will appear on the tab corresponding to the pressed button. You can confirm whether the Arpeggio Type is assigned to that button in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 82) of the Song mode.

## [F2] GROOVE (Grid Groove)

The Grid Groove function makes it possible to adjust the pitch, timing, length, and velocity of notes in a specified Track via a 1-measure 16th-note grid to create "grooves" with precise sequencer-like programming, which would not otherwise be possible. The Grid Groove function affects Song playback without actually changing the sequence data.



#### NOTE OFST (Note Offset)

Raises or lowers the pitch of the note(s) on the selected grid in semitones. **Settings:** -99 - +00 - +99

#### CLOCK SFT (Clock Shift)

Shifts the timing of the note(s) on the selected grid forward or backward in clock increments. Settings: -120 - +000 - +120

#### GATE OFFSET (Gate Time Offset)

Lengthens or shortens the note(s) on the selected grid in clock increments. **Settings:** -120 - +000 - +120

### **VELO OFST (Velocity Offset)**

Increases or decreases the velocity of the note(s) on the selected grid. **Settings:** -127 - +000 - +127

Solig Mode					
Song I					
	[F1] PLAY				
	[F2] GROOVE				
	[F3] TRACK				
	[F6] CHAIN				
Song I	Record				
So	ng Record Standby				
	[F1] SETUP				
	[F2] VOICE				
	[F3] ARP ED				
	[F5] CLICK				
	[F6] ALL TR				
Du	ring Song Recording				
	[F1] SETUP				
	[F3] REST				
	[F4] TIE				
	[F5] DELETE				
	[F6] BAK DEL				
Ar	peggio Edit				
	[F1] COMMON				
	[F2] TYPE				
	[F3] MAIN				
	[F4] LIMIT				
	[F5] PLAY FX				
	[F6] OUT CH				
Song I	Edit				
	[F1] CHANGE				
	[F2] VIEW FLT				
	[F4] TR SEL				
	[F5] INSERT				
	[F6] DELETE				
Song					
	[F1] UNDO/REDO				
	[F2] NOTE				
	[F3] EVENT				
	[F4] MEAS				
	[F5] TRACK				
	[F6] SONG				
Supple	ementary Information				

VOICE

PERF

MIX

## [F3] TRACK

#### [SF1] CHANNEL

From this display you can set the MIDI output channel for each of the sixteen Tracks of the corresponding internal/ external tone generator. You can also simultaneously set multiple Tracks (Tracks 1 - 8 or Tracks 9 - 16) to the same value as the currently selected Track, by changing the parameter while holding the [SF4] 1 - 8 button or [SF5] 9 - 16button.

## **OUT CH (Output Channel)**

Determines the MIDI transmit channel of the sequence data for each Track. Tracks set to "Off" will not sound.

Settings: 1 - 16, off

**NOTE** In the Song/Pattern mode, MIDI messages created by playing the keyboard/knobs/wheels is sent to the tone generator block or the external MIDI instruments via the MIDI output channel of the currently selected Track.

### [SF2] OUT SW (Output Switch)

You can also simultaneously set multiple Tracks (Tracks 1 - 8 or Tracks 9 - 16) to the same value as the currently selected Track, by changing the parameter while holding the [SF4] 1 - 8 button or [SF5] 9 - 16 button.

### **INT SW (Internal Switch)**

Determines whether playback data is transmitted to the internal tone generator block or not.

Settings: off, on

### EXT SW (External Switch)

Determines whether playback data is output to the external MIDI tone generator via MIDI or not. **Settings:** off. on

## [SF3] TR LOOP (Track Loop)

From this display you can determine whether the data in the selected Track loops or not in playback. Using Loop can be an effective way to repeat short patterns and phrases throughout the Song. For details, see page 99. **Settings:** off, on

## [F6] CHAIN

This function allows Songs to be "chained" together for automatic sequential playback. For details, see page 98.

skip...... Skips past (ignores) the selected chain number and continues playback from the next chain number. stop ...... Stops Song chain playback at the selected chain number. You can restart the Song chain playback from the next chain number by pressing the [▶] (Play) button.

end ...... Indicates the end mark of the Song chain data.

Song I	
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] GROOVE
	[F3] TRACK
	[F6] CHAIN
Song I	Record
So	ng Record Standby
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] ALL TR
Du	ring Song Recording
	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] REST
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Song I	Edit
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F4] TR SEL
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
Song	
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] MEAS
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] SONG
Supple	ementary Information

FILE

REMOTE

#### Song Mode Song Recording Song Play [F1] PLAY Song Record Standby mode [F2] GROOVE [F3] TRACK Operation $[SONG] \rightarrow Song selection \rightarrow [REC]$ [F6] CHAIN Song Record Song Record Standby [F1] SETUP F1] SETUP [F2] VOICE Type Determines the Recording Type. The Recording Type can be divided into two groups: Realtime recording and Step [F3] ARP ED recording. With Realtime recording, the instrument functions in the same way as a tape recorder, recording the [F5] CLICK performance data as it is played. This allows you to capture all the nuances of an actual performance. In Realtime [F6] ALL TR recording, the "Type" should be set to "replace," "overdub," or "punch." With Step recording, you can compose your **During Song Recording** performance by "writing" it down one event at a time. This is a non-realtime, step recording method-similar to writing [F1] SETUP music notation onto paper. In Step recording, the "Type" should be set to "step." [F3] REST Settings: When the RecTr is set to any of 1-16: replace, overdub, punch, step When the RecTr is set to tempo: replace, punch, step [F4] TIE When the RecTr is set to scene: replace, punch [F5] DELETE When the RecTr is set to all: replace, overdub, punch [F6] BAK DEL original data will be erased. Arpeggio Edit overdub ......You can use this method when you want to add more data to a Track that already contains data. Previously [F1] COMMON recorded data will be maintained. punch ...... You can use this method when you want to overwrite data to a specified range of a Track that already contains [F2] TYPE data. It allows you to overwrite the already recorded data from the starting point to the ending point (measure/ [F3] MAIN beat) that was specified before recording. [F4] LIMIT step..... Use this method to enter notes manually one at a time. NOTE When "punch" is selected, "Punch-in measure: beat" and "Punch-out measure : beat" appear in the display and should be set. [F5] PLAY FX If you've set the Locate 1 and 2 points (Loc1, Loc2), the punch-in/out points can be set with a single button press. Move the [F6] OUT CH cursor to the punch-in/out value, and notice that a "COPYLOC" menu item appears. Press the [SF1] COPYLOC button, and the Song Edit punch-in/out settings are automatically assigned to the existing Locate points. [F1] CHANGE Quantize (Resolution) [F2] VIEW FLT This parameter is available when the Recording Type is set to something other than "step." Record quantize aligns the [F4] TR SEL timing of notes automatically, as you record. You can set this parameter also by using the Note Type selection window called up via the [SF6] button. [F5] INSERT Settings: off, k 60 (32nd note), k 3 80 (16th note triplet), k 120 (16th note), b 3 160 (8th note triplet), b 240 (8th note), J 320 (1/4 [F6] DELETE note triplet), 🚽 480 (1/4 note) Song Job [F1] UNDO/REDO Event This parameter is available when the Recording Type is set to "step." This lets you specify the event type to be entered. [F2] NOTE Settings: note, p.bend (pitch bend), CC#000 - #119 (Control Change) [F3] EVENT [F4] MEAS RecTr (Recording Track) [F5] TRACK Determines the Track to be recorded. Pressing the [F6] button lets you switch between Single Track recording and All Track recording. [F6] SONG Settings: tempo, scene, 1 - 16, all **Supplementary Information**

#### Ch (Channel)

Determines the MIDI Recording Channel.

Settings: 1 – 16, all

#### J (Tempo) OKnob

Determines the Song tempo.

Settings: 005.0 - 300.0

- **NOTE** If you are using this instrument with an external sequencer, DAW software, or MIDI device, and you want to synchronize it with that device, set the "MIDI Sync" parameter in the Utility MIDI display (page 148) to "external" or "auto." When "MIDI Sync" is set to "auto" (only when MIDI clock is transmitted continuously) or "external," the Tempo parameter here indicates "external" and cannot be changed.
- **NOTE** This parameter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the desired tempo. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FIL

### Meas (Measure)

Determines the measure from which Song recording will be started. You can set this parameter also by using the window for inputting a number directly called up via the [SF6] NUM button.

## [F2] VOICE

In this display you can set the Voice-related parameters for the recording Track. The settings here affect the Part for which the receive channel (set in the Mixing mode) matches the transmit (output) channel of the recording Track.

## Voice

Determines the voice used in the recording Track. When the cursor is located here, you can select a voice by using the bank, group, number buttons and the Category Search function.

#### Volume OKnob

Determines the volume of the recording Track.

**Settings:** 0 – 127

#### Pan OKnob

Determines the stereo pan position of the recording Track. **Settings:** L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)

#### InsEF (Insertion Effect Part Switch)

Determines whether the Insertion effects are applied to the recording Track or not. **Settings:** off, on

## J (Tempo) 🔘 Knob

Determines the Song tempo. This parameter is same as the tempo setting in the [F1] SETUP display.

Settings: 005.0 - 300.0

NOTE This parameter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the desired tempo. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."

#### Meas (Measure)

Determines the measure from which Song recording will be started.

## [F3] ARP ED (Arpeggio Edit)

Indicates the Arpeggio Edit display (page 82) of the Song mode.

## [F5] CLICK

Pressing the [F5] CLICK button lets you turn the click sound (metronome) on/off for recording.

**NOTE** In the CLICK display (page 144), you can make various settings for the metronome click, such as the note resolution, volume, and lead-in count for recording.

## [F6] ALL TR (All Track)

Pressing the [F6] lets you switch between Single Track recording and All Track recording

Song	Record
S	ong Record Standby
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] ALL TR
D	uring Song Recording
	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] REST
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
Α	rpeggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Song	Edit
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F4] TR SEL
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
Song	Job
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] MEAS
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] SONG
Supp	ementary Information

Song Mode

[F1] PLAY [F2] GROOVE [F3] TRACK

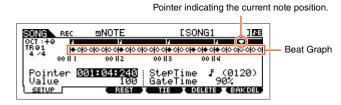
[F6] CHAIN

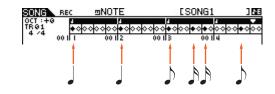
Song Play

## **During Song Recording**

Operation [SON	IG] → Song selection → [REC] → [►] (Play)
----------------	---

In Realtime recording, the editable parameters during recording are in the [F1] SETUP display, [F2] VOICE display, and [F3] ARP ED display of the Song recording standby mode. In Step recording, the displays shown during recording are different from the Song recording standby mode. The following parameters can be edited during recording.





## [F1] SETUP

This is the display in which notes are "placed" during step recording. When the meter is 4/4, the display is divided into four beats (one measure). Each diamond-shaped marker in the display represents one 32nd beat (each 1/4 note division is divided into eight 32nd beats). For example, if the following rhythmic pattern "

#### Pointer

Determines the data-entry position. The triangular pointer above the beat graph indicates the data-entry position. To move the pointer right or left, use the [INC] and [DEC] buttons or the [DATA] dial.

#### Value

When the Event to be entered ([F1] SETUP  $\rightarrow$  Event) is set to "note," this value specifies the velocity with which the note will be entered.

Settings: When the Event is set to "note": 1-127, kbd, rnd1 – rnd4 1 – 127, kbd, rnd1 – rnd4 When the Event is set to "p.bend": -8192 – +8191 When the Event is set to "CC (Control Change 001 – 119)": 000 – 127 When the Event is set to "tempo" with RecTr = tempo: 005 – 300

NOTE You can select "kbd" (keyboard) and "rnd1" – "rnd4" (random1 – 4) as well as the values 1 – 127 when the Event to be entered is set to "note." When "kbd" is selected, the actual playing strength will be entered as the velocity value. When one of the random settings is selected, a random velocity value will be entered.

#### StepTime

This indicates the "size" of the current recording step time for the next note to be entered, and determines to what position the pointer will advance after a note has been entered. You can set this parameter also by using the Note Type selection window called up via the [SF6] button.

Settings: 0001 - 0059, 32nd note, 16th note triplet, 16th note, 8th note triplet, 8th note, 1/4 note triplet, 1/4 note, half note, whole note

#### GateTime

"Gate time" refers to the actual length of time the note sounds. For the same quarter note, for example, a long gate time will produce a slur while a short gate time will produce a staccato effect. This allows you to produce slurs, staccato notes, etc. Gate time is indicated as a percent value of the step time.

Settings: 1% - 200%

Song I					
	[F1] PLAY				
	[F2] GROOVE				
	[F3] TRACK				
	[F6] CHAIN				
Song I	Record				
So	ng Record Standby				
	[F1] SETUP				
	[F2] VOICE				
	[F3] ARP ED				
	[F5] CLICK				
	[F6] ALL TR				
Du	ring Song Recording				
	[F1] SETUP				
	[F3] REST				
	[F4] TIE				
	[F5] DELETE				
	[F6] BAK DEL				
Ar	peggio Edit				
	[F1] COMMON				
	[F2] TYPE				
	[F3] MAIN				
	[F4] LIMIT				
	[F5] PLAY FX				
	[F6] OUT CH				
Song I					
	[F1] CHANGE				
	[F2] VIEW FLT				
	[F4] TR SEL				
	[F5] INSERT				
	[F6] DELETE				
Song					
	[F1] UNDO/REDO				
	[F2] NOTE				
	[F3] EVENT				
	[F4] MEAS				
	[F5] TRACK				
	[F6] SONG				
Supple	ementary Information				

## [F3] REST

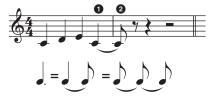
VOICE

PERF

Press [F3] to enter a rest as long as the specified step time. The point will move ahead to the next data-entry position. Rests do not appear on the display.

**NOTE** There is no actual data representing rests in the MIDI sequencer. When a "rest" is entered the pointer simply moves ahead to the next data-entry position, effectively leaving a rest.

## [F4] TIE



When the [F4] button is pressed to enter a tie, the preceding note is lengthened to the full step time. For example, in the phrase above, notes are entered with 1/4 note step time. If the step time is then changed to an 8th note and [F4] is pressed, a note is entered. Dotted notes can also be entered using the TIE function. To produce a dotted 1/4 note, for example, set the step time to an 8th note, enter a note and then press [F4] twice.

NOTE This display is available only when the Event to be entered is set to "note."

## [F5] DELETE

Press this to actually delete the note events at the current cursor position.

## [F6] BAK DEL (Back Delete)

Moves the pointer backward by one step and deletes all notes at that location.

**NOTE** Mistakenly entered notes can be erased by pressing [F6] immediately after they are entered (before changing the step time value).

## Arpeggio Edit

This display contains the basic settings for Arpeggio playback, including Type and Tempo. The MOXF6/MOXF8 has four arpeggiators. In the Song mode, the different Arpeggio types can be assigned to up to four parts, and up to four arpeggio types can be simultaneously played. The parameters are the same as in the Voice mode (page 27) except for the following.

Operation

[SONG] → [REC] → [F3] ARP EDSong mode → ARP [EDIT]

## [F1] COMMON

#### Switch

Determines whether Arpeggio is on or off for all Parts. This setting is applied to the ARP [ON/OFF] button on the panel. **Settings:** off, on

#### SyncQtzValue (Sync Quantize Value)

Determines the actual timing at which the next Arpeggio playback starts when you trigger it while the Arpeggio of a certain Part is played back. When set to "off," the next Arpeggio starts as soon as you trigger it. The number shown at right of each value indicates the resolution of the 1/4 note in clocks.

Settings: off, § 60 (32nd note), § 3 80 (16th note triplet), § 120 (16th note), § 3 160 (8th note triplet), § 240 (8th note), § 3 320 (1/4 note triplet), § 480 (1/4 note)

Song Play								
<b>j</b>	[F1] PLAY							
	[F2] GROOVE							
	[F3] TRACK							
	[F6] CHAIN							
Song	Record							
So	Song Record Standby							
	[F1] SETUP							
	[F2] VOICE							
	[F3] ARP ED							
	[F5] CLICK							
	[F6] ALL TR							
Du	Iring Song Recording							
	[F1] SETUP							
	[F3] REST							
	[F4] TIE							
	[F5] DELETE							
	[F6] BAK DEL							
Ar	peggio Edit							
	[F1] COMMON							
	[F2] TYPE							
	[F3] MAIN							
	[F4] LIMIT							
	[F5] PLAY FX							
	[F6] OUT CH							
Song	Edit							
	[F1] CHANGE							
	[F2] VIEW FLT							
	[F4] TR SEL							
	[F5] INSERT							
	[F6] DELETE							
Song								
	[F1] UNDO/REDO							
	[F2] NOTE							
	[F3] EVENT							
	[F4] MEAS							
	[F5] TRACK							
	[F6] SONG							
Supple	ementary Information							

VOICE PERF SONG P	PATTERN MIX	MASTER REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------------------	-------------	---------------	---------	-----------	------

### **QtzStrength (Quantize Strength)**

Determines the offset value for "QtzStrength" in the [F5] PLAY FX display. This parameter is applied to all parts. **Settings:** -100 - +0 - +100

#### VelocityRate

Determines the offset value for "VelocityRate" in the [F5] PLAY FX display. This parameter is applied to all parts. **Settings:** -100 - +0 - +100

#### GateTimeRate

Determines the offset value for "QtzTimeRate" in the [F5] PLAY FX display. This parameter is applied to all parts. **Settings:** -100 - +0 - +100

#### Swing

Determines the offset value for "Swing" in the [F5] PLAY FX display. This parameter is applied to all parts. **Settings:** -120 - +0 - +120

## [F2] TYPE

These are the same as in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 27) of the Voice mode.

## [F3] MAIN

These are the same as in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 27) of the Voice mode. Please note that the "Tempo" parameter is not in the MAIN display of the Song mode. Instead, the following parameter is available in the display. The tempo setting for arpeggio is same as the tempo setting in the Song Play display.

#### VoiceWithARP (Voice with Arpeggio)

Each Arpeggio type is assigned a specific Voice best suited to the type. This parameter determines whether or not the appropriate Voice registered to each Arpeggio type is assigned to the edited Part. When set to "on," the appropriate Voice is assigned to the edited Part in place of the currently assigned Voice. When set to "off," the appropriate Voice is not assigned to the edited Part. The currently assigned Voice is maintained.

## [F4] LIMIT

These are the same as in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 28) of the Voice mode.

### [F5] PLAY FX (Play Effect)

These are the same as in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 28) of the Voice mode.

## [F6] OUT CH (Output Channel)

#### OutputSwitch

When this is set to on, Arpeggio playback data is output via MIDI. **Settings:** off, on

#### TransmitCh (Transmit Channel)

Determines the MIDI transmit channel for Arpeggio playback data. When set to "KbdCh," the Arpeggio playback data is output via the MIDI Keyboard Transmit Channel ([UTILITY]  $\rightarrow$  [F6] MIDI  $\rightarrow$  "KBDTransCh").

Settings: 1 – 16, KbdCh (Keyboard Channel)

Song Mode

Song Record

[F1] PLAY

[F2] GROOVE

[F3] TRACK

[F6] CHAIN

Song Record Standby [F1] SETUP

Song Play

### PERF SONG PATTERN MIX MASTER REMOTE UTILITY QUICK SET FILE

## Song Edit

Operation

[F1] CHANGE

VOICE

This mode gives you comprehensive, detailed controls for editing the MIDI events of individual Song Tracks. MIDI events are messages (such as note on/off, note number, program change number, etc.) that make up the data of a recorded Track. It can be used to correct mistakes as well as add dynamics or effects such as vibrato to refine and finish the Song.

[SONG]  $\rightarrow$  Song selection  $\rightarrow$  [EDIT]

Shows the Event List of the selected Song Track. See the Owner's Manual for instructions.

**[F2] VIEW FLT (View Filter)** The display lets you select the event types that appear on the CHANGE display. For example, if you wish to edit only note events, place a checkmark in the box next to "Note" so that only the note events appear in the CHANGE display

Settings: Note, PitchBend, ProgramChange, ControlChange, Ch.AfterTouch, PolyAfterTouch, RPN (Registered Parameter Number), NRPN (Non Registered Parameter Number), Exclusive

## [F5] CLR ALL (Clear All)

Press the [F5] to remove all checkmarks at once.

## [F6] SET ALL

(Event List)

Press the [F6] to set checkmarks into all boxes.

## [F4] TR SEL (Track Select)

You can switch between the display for 1 – 16 Tracks, SCN (Scene) Track, and TMP (Tempo) Track by pressing this button.

## [F5] INSERT

When the cursor is located at the desired position in the [F1] CHANGE display (Event List), pressing this button calls up the display for inserting new MIDI events in the Song mode or Pattern mode. The event types which can be inserted to the Song are described below.

#### Note

These are the events that define notes, making up the largest portion of all performance data. This is the most common and prevalent type of data.

#### NOTE (Note name)

Determines the note name or the specific keyboard pitch of the note. **Settings:** C -2 – G8

#### GATE (Gate time)

Determines the length of time that a note actually sounds in beats and clocks. **Settings:** 000:001 – 999:479

 $\label{eq:NOTE} \quad \text{On this synthesizer, one clock is $1/480th of a quarter note.}$ 

#### **VELO (Velocity)**

Determines how strongly the selected note sounds. **Settings:** 001 – 127

Song Play									
		[F1] PLAY							
		[F2] GROOVE							
		[F3] TRACK							
		[F6] CHAIN							
So	Song Record								
Song Record Standby									
		[F1] SETUP							
		[F2] VOICE							
		[F3] ARP ED							
		[F5] CLICK							
		[F6] ALL TR							
	Du	ring Song Recording							
		[F1] SETUP							
		[F3] REST							
		[F4] TIE							
		[F5] DELETE							
		[F6] BAK DEL							
	Ar	peggio Edit							
		[F1] COMMON							
		[F2] TYPE							
		[F3] MAIN							
		[F4] LIMIT							
		[F5] PLAY FX							
		[F6] OUT CH							
So	ng	Edit							
		[F1] CHANGE							
		[F2] VIEW FLT							
		[F4] TR SEL							
		[F5] INSERT							
		[F6] DELETE							
So	ng .	Job							
		[F1] UNDO/REDO							
		[F2] NOTE							
		[F3] EVENT							
		[F4] MEAS							
		[F5] TRACK							
		[F6] SONG							
Su	Supplementary Information								

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE	
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------	--

PitchBend	Song	Mode
These are the events that define continuous changes in pitch and they are generated by Pitch Bend Wheel operation	. Song	Play
DATA		[F1] PLAY
Determines the Pitch Bend data.		[F2] GROOVE
Settings: -8192 – +8191		[F3] TRACK
ProgramChange		[F6] CHAIN
Program change events are used to select Voices.	Song	Record
BANK	Sc	ong Record Standby
Determines the Voice bank. The voice bank consists of MSB and LSB.		[F1] SETUP
<b>Settings:</b> 000 – 127, ***		[F2] VOICE
<b>NOTE</b> Bank select MSB and LSB are actually part of the Control Change set of messages (below). However, since they appropriate specifically to Voice selection, they are grouped and described here.	oly	[F3] ARP ED
PC NO (Program Change Number)		[F5] CLICK
Determines the specific Voice (from the bank selected by MSB and LSB above).		[F6] ALL TR
Settings: 000 – 127	Di	uring Song Recording
NOTE For information on the Voice Bank and Voice number, see the "Voice List" in the "Data List" PDF document.		[F1] SETUP
Control Change		[F3] REST
These events control the sound and certain response characteristics of the voice, and are usually generated/recorde	h	[F4] TIE
by moving a controller (such as a modulation wheel, knob, slider or foot controller).	G	[F5] DELETE
CTRL NO (Control Number)		[F6] BAK DEL
Determines the Control Change number.	A	rpeggio Edit
<b>Settings:</b> 000 – 127		[F1] COMMON
NOTE For information on the functions assigned to the each Control Change number, see the "MIDI" section of the		[F2] TYPE
"Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.		[F3] MAIN
DATA See "Data Entry MSR/LSR" in the "MIDI" section of the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDE document		[F4] LIMIT
See "Data Entry MSB/LSB" in the "MIDI" section of the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document. Settings: 000 – 127		[F5] PLAY FX
•		[F6] OUT CH
Ch.AfterTouch (Channel After Touch)	Song	
This event is generated when pressure is applied to a key after the note is played.		[F1] CHANGE
<b>NOTE</b> The keyboard of the MOXF6/MOXF8 does not feature an After Touch function. However, you can insert After Touch events int the Song data from this display.	0	[F2] VIEW FLT
		[F4] TR SEL
DATA This represents the amount of pressure applied to the key.		[F5] INSERT
Settings: 000 – 127	•	[F6] DELETE
·	Song	
PolyAfterTouch (Polyphonic After Touch)	Song	Job [F1] UNDO/REDO
This event is generated when pressure is applied to a key after the note is played. Unlike the Channel After Touch even however, individual data is provided for each key.	nt,	
<b>NOTE</b> The keyboard of the MOXF6/MOXF8 does not feature an After Touch function. However, you can insert After Touch events int	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	[F2] NOTE
the Song data from this display.	0	[F3] EVENT
NOTE		[F4] MEAS
Determines the key to which After Touch is applied.		[F5] TRACK
Settings: C -2 - G8		[F6] SONG
		lementary Information

This represents the amount of pressure applied to the key. **Settings:** 000 - 127

VOICE PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
------------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

#### **RPN (Registered Parameter Number)**

These events are used to change the parameter values for each tone generator Part. This event is used to set part settings such as Pitch Bend Sensitivity or Tuning.

#### MSB-LSB

See "Registered Parameter Number MSB/LSB" in the "MIDI" section of the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

Settings: 000 - 127

#### DATA (Data Entry MSB-LSB)

See "Registered Parameter Number MSB/LSB" in the "MIDI" section of the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

Settings: 000 - 127, \*\*\*

**NOTE** Normally three types of control change data are sent: RPN MSB (101), RPN LSB (100), and Data Entry MSB (6). In this synthesizer, Data Entry LSB (38) is added to this and the resulting group of control change events is handled as one in this display. Note that once the RPN has been set for a channel, subsequent data entry will be recognized as the same RPN's value change. When performing a control operation, you should transmit an RPN Null message (7FH, 7FH) after using these messages to prevent operational errors.

#### NRPN (Non Registered Parameter Number)

Changes parameter values for each tone generator part. They can be used to edit sounds via MIDI, allowing you to edit filter or EG settings, or adjust the pitch or level for each instrument of a drum voice.

#### MSB-LSB

See "Non Registered Parameter Number MSB/LSB" in the "MIDI" section of the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

Settings: 000 - 127

### DATA (Data Entry MSB-LSB)

See the "Non Registered Parameter Number MSB/LSB" in the "MIDI" section of the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document.

Settings: 000 - 127, \*\*\*

- **NOTE** Normally three types of control change data are sent: NRPN MSB (99), NRPN LSB (98), and Data Entry MSB (6). In this synthesizer, Data Entry LSB (38) is added to this and the resulting group of control change events is handled as one in this display. Note that once the NRPN has been set for a channel, subsequent data entry will be recognized as the same NRPN's value change. When performing a control operation, you should transmit an RPN Null message (7FH, 7FH) after using these messages to prevent operational errors.
- NOTE The MOXF6/MOXF8 cannot receive NRPN messages.

#### **Exclusive (System Exclusive)**

A type of MIDI message used to exchange data unique to a specific model or type of device. Unlike other MIDI events, these events differ depending on the manufacturer/device, and are incompatible among different devices.

#### DATA (HEX)

See the System Exclusive message in the "MIDI" section of the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document. **Settings:** 00 – 7F, F7 (Data must be entered in hexadecimal format.)

## [F6] DELETE

Press this to actually delete the note events at the current cursor position.

		[]
		[F3] TRACK
		[F6] CHAIN
Sor	ng F	lecord
	Soi	ng Record Standby
		[F1] SETUP
		[F2] VOICE
		[F3] ARP ED
		[F5] CLICK
_		[F6] ALL TR
	Du	ring Song Recording
		[F1] SETUP
		[F3] REST
		[F4] TIE
		[F5] DELETE
_		[F6] BAK DEL
_	Arp	eggio Edit
		[F1] COMMON
		[F2] TYPE
		[F3] MAIN
		[F4] LIMIT
		[F5] PLAY FX
		[F6] OUT CH
Sor	ng E	dit
		[F1] CHANGE
		[F2] VIEW FLT
		[F4] TR SEL
		[F5] INSERT
		[F6] DELETE
Sor	ng J	ob
		[F1] UNDO/REDO
		[F2] NOTE
		[F3] EVENT
		[F4] MEAS
		[F5] TRACK
		[F6] SONG
Sup	ple	mentary Information

Song Mode

[F1] PLAY

[F2] GROOVE

Song Play

## Song Job

The Song Job mode contains a comprehensive set of editing tools and data transform functions you can use to change the sound of the Song. It also includes a variety of convenient operations, such as copying or erasing data. See the Owner's Manual for instructions.

#### NOTICE

An "Executing..." message is shown when it takes a short amount of time to execute the Job. Never attempt to turn off the power while an "Executing..." message is shown. Turning the power off in this state results in loss of all user data.

Operation	$[SONG] \rightarrow Song selection \rightarrow [JOB]$
-----------	---

## [F1] UNDO/REDO

The Undo Job cancels the changes you made in your most recent recording session, editing session, or Job, and restores the data to its previous state. This allows you to recover from accidental data loss. Redo is available only after using Undo, and lets you restore the changes you made before undoing them.

#### NOTICE

Undo/Redo does not work with Mixing Voice operations.

## [F2] NOTE (Note data Job)

Pressing this calls up the selected Job display.

NOTE Before executing the Note data Job, make sure that you specify the Track (01 – 16, all) and range (measure : beat : clock) to which the Job is applied.

#### 01: Quantize

Quantization is the process of adjusting the timing of note events by moving them closer to the nearest exact beat. You can use this feature, for example, to improve the timing of a performance recorded in real time.

### TR (Track) 001 : 1 : 000 - 999 : 4 : 479

Determines the Track (01 - 16, all) and range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is applied.

### **Quantize (Resolution)**

Determines to what beats the note data in the specified Track will be aligned.

Settings: 32nd note, 16th note triplet, 16th note, 8th note triplet, 8th note, 1/4 note triplet, 1/4 note, 16th note + 16th note triplet, 8th note + 8th note triplet

#### Strength

This parameter sets the "strength" by which note events are pulled toward the nearest quantize beats. A setting of 100% produces exact timing. A setting of 0% results in no quantization.

Settings: 000% - 100%

#### SwingRate

Delays notes on even-numbered beats (backbeats) to produce a swing feel. For example, if the meter is 4/4 and the quantize value is quarter notes, the 2nd and 4th beats of the measure will be delayed. When a triplet quantize value is used, the last note of each triplet is delayed. When the quantize value is even-numbered, beats will be delayed.

Settings: The range differs depending on Quantize setting. For details, see below.

#### If the quantize value is 1/4 note, 8th note, 16th note, 32nd note:

A setting of 100% is equivalent to twice the length of the specified quantize value. A setting of 50% produces exact timing and therefore no swing feel. Settings above 51% increase the amount of swing, with 75% being equivalent to a dotted-note delay.

#### If the quantize value is 1/4 note triplet, 8th note triplet, 16th note triplet:

A setting of 100% is equivalent to three times the length of the specified quantize value. A setting of 66% produces exact timing and therefore no swing feel. Settings above 67% increase the amount of swing, with 83% being equivalent to a sextuplet delay.

#### If the quantize value is 8th note + 8th note triplet, 16th note + 16th note triplet:

A setting of 100% is equivalent to twice the length of a 8th note or 16th note. A setting of 50% produces exact timing and therefore no swing feel. Settings above 51% increase the amount of swing, with 66% being equivalent to a triplet delay.

NOTE If a swing value other than 100% results in notes being positioned after other non-swing notes, the latter notes are delayed accordingly.

## Song Mode

FILE

Song P	
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] GROOVE
	[F3] TRACK
	[F6] CHAIN
Song R	
Sor	ng Record Standby
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] ALL TR
Dur	ring Song Recording
	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] REST
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
Arp	eggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Song E	dit
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F4] TR SEL
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
Song J	ob
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] MEAS
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] SONG
Supple	mentary Information

### GateTime

Determines the gate time (the length of time a note sounds) of the even-numbered backbeat notes to enhance the swing feel. When a triplet quantize value is used, the gate time of the last note of each triplet is adjusted. When the quantize value is 8th note + 8th note triplet or 16th note + 16th note triplet, the gate time of the even-numbered 8th note or 16th note beats will be adjusted. A setting of 100% leaves the original gate time unchanged. If an adjusted gate time value is less than 1, the value is rounded off to 1.

MIX

Settings: 000% - 200%

#### 02: Modify Velocity

This Job alters the velocity values of the specified range of notes, letting you selectively boost or cut the volume of those notes. Velocity changes are calculated as follows:

#### Adjusted velocity = (original velocity x Rate) + Offset

If the result is 0 or less, the value is set to 1. If the result is higher than 127, the value is set to 127.

#### TR (Track) 001 : 1 : 000 - 999 : 4 : 479

Determines the Track (01 - 16, all) and range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is applied.

#### SetAll

Sets the velocities of all target notes to the same fixed value (1 to 127). When set to "OFF" the Set All parameter has no effect. When this is set to a value other than "off," the Rate and Offset parameters are unavailable and appear as "\*\*\*" on the display.

Settings: off (0), 001 - 127

#### Rate

Determines the percentage by which the target notes will be shifted from their original velocities. Settings below 100% reduce the velocities, and settings above 100% increase the velocities proportionately. A setting of 100 produces no change. When the Set All parameter is not set to "off," this parameter appears as "\*\*\*" and cannot be changed. **Settings**: 000% – 200%, \*\*\*

#### Offset

Adds a fixed value to the Rate-adjusted velocity values. Settings below 0 reduce the velocities, and settings above 0 increase the velocities. A setting of 0 produces no change. When the Set All parameter is not set to "off," this parameter appears as "\*\*\*" and cannot be changed.

**Settings:** -127 - +0 - +127, \*\*\*

### 03: Modify Gate Time

This Job alters the gate times of the specified range of notes. Gate time changes are calculated as follows:

#### Adjusted gate time = (original gate time x Rate) + Offset

If the result is 0 or less, the value is rounded off to 1.

#### TR (Track) 001 : 1 : 000 - 999 : 4 : 479

Determines the Track (01 – 16, all) and range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is applied.

#### SetAll

Sets the gate times of all target notes to the same fixed value. When set to "OFF," the Set All parameter has no effect. When set to a value other than "off," the Rate and Offset parameters are unavailable and appear as "\*\*\*" on the display. **Settings:** off (0), 0001 – 9999

#### Rate

Determines the percentage by which the gate time of the target notes will be changed. Settings below 100% shorten the notes, and settings above 100% lengthen the notes proportionately. A setting of 100 produces no change. When the Set All parameter is not set to "off," this parameter appears as "\*\*\*" and cannot be changed. **Settings**: 000% – 200%, \*\*\*

#### Offset

Adds a fixed value to the Rate-adjusted gate time values. Settings below 0 shorten the gate time, and settings above 0 lengthen the gate time. A setting of 0 produces no change. When the Set All parameter is not set to "off," this parameter appears as "\*\*\*" and cannot be changed.

Settings: -9999 - +0 - +9999, \*\*\*

Song Play						
	[F1] PLAY					
	[F2] GROOVE					
	[F3] TRACK					
	[F6] CHAIN					
Song	Record					
S	ong Record Standby					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F2] VOICE					
	[F3] ARP ED					
	[F5] CLICK					
	[F6] ALL TR					
D	uring Song Recording					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F3] REST					
	[F4] TIE					
	[F5] DELETE					
	[F6] BAK DEL					
Α	rpeggio Edit					
	[F1] COMMON					
	[F2] TYPE					
	[F3] MAIN					
	[F4] LIMIT					
	[F5] PLAY FX					
	[F6] OUT CH					
Song	Edit					
	[F1] CHANGE					
	[F2] VIEW FLT					
	[F4] TR SEL					
	[F5] INSERT					
	[F6] DELETE					
Song	Job					
	[F1] UNDO/REDO					
	[F2] NOTE					
	[F3] EVENT					
	[F4] MEAS					
	[F5] TRACK					
	[F6] SONG					
Supp	lementary Information					

	Cong Diav
his Job lets you create a crescendo or decrescendo over the specified range of notes. (Crescendo is a gradual	Song Play [F1] PLAY
crease in volume, and decrescendo is a gradual decrease.)	[F2] GROOVE
R (Track) 001:1:000 – 999:4:479	
etermines the Track (01 – 16, all) and range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is applied.	[F3] TRACK
	[F6] CHAIN
/elocityRange	Song Record
etermines the intensity of the crescendo or decrescendo. The velocity values of the notes in the specified range are radually increased or decreased starting at the first note in the range. The velocity of the last note in the range	Song Record Standby
ecomes the original velocity of the note plus the Velocity Range value. If the resultant velocity is outside the 1 – 127	[F1] SETUP
ange, it is set to 1 or 127 accordingly. Settings greater than 0 produce a crescendo, and settings less than 0 produce a	[F2] VOICE
ecrescendo. A setting of 0 produces no effect.	[F3] ARP ED
ettings: -127 – +0 – +127	[F5] CLICK
<b>OTE</b> Executing this Job changes velocities of the note on events in the specified range to produce the crescendo/decrescendo. Note	[F6] ALL TR
that this Job cannot apply the crescendo/decrescendo to long sustained notes having a long gate time. If you wish to do this, use the "Create Continuous Data" Job (page 92) with the Event Type set to "Control Change 11."	During Song Recording
tes the create continuous bata too (page of) with the Event type set to control onlinge 11.	[F1] SETUP
5: Transpose	[F3] REST
	[F4] TIE
ranspose lets you change the key or pitch of the notes in the specified range.	[F5] DELETE
R (Track) 001:1:000 – 999:4:479	[F6] BAK DEL
etermines the Track (01 – 16, all) and range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is applied.	Arpeggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
lote	[F2] TYPE
etermines the range of note pitches over which the Job is applied. You can also set the note directly from the eyboard, by holding down the [SF6] KBD button and pressing the desired key.	[F3] MAIN
ettings: C -2 – G8	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
ranspose	[F6] OUT CH
ransposes notes in the specified range (in semitones). A setting of +12 transposes up one octave, while a setting of	Song Edit
12 transposes down an octave. A setting of 0 produces no change.	[F1] CHANGE
ettings: -127 – +0 – +127	[F2] VIEW FLT
6: Glide	[F4] TR SEL
	[F4] INSERT
he Glide Job replaces all notes following the first note in the specified range with pitch bend data, producing smooth	
lides from note to note. This is ideal for producing slide-guitar or string-bending effects.	[F6] DELETE
R (Track) 001:1:000 – 999:4:479	Song Job
etermines the Track (01 – 16, all) and range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is applied.	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	F2] NOTE
lideTime	[F3] EVENT
etermines the time of the glide. Higher values produce a longer glide between notes.	[F4] MEAS
ettings: 000 – 100	[F5] TRACK
BRange (Pitch Bend Range)	[F6] SONG

NOTE Please note that the Song may not play back properly if you set the "PB Range" to a value different from the one set via the Voice Edit mode. In order that the Song plays back properly, insert the MIDI event below to the corresponding Track in the Song Edit display (page 84). RPN [000-000] xxx ("xxx" represents the Pitch Bend value)

### 07: Create Roll

This Job creates a series of repeated notes (like a drum roll) in the specified range with the specified continuous changes in clock step and velocity. This is ideal for creating fast staccato rolls and special stuttering effects.

### TR (Track) 001 : 1 : 000 – 999 : 4 : 479

Determines the Track (01 - 16) and range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is applied.

Sta	rtStep	) (S	tarti	ng	Step)	
_		<i>.</i>		-		

## EndStep (Ending Step)

Determines the size of the step (i.e., the number of clocks) between each note in the roll. The smaller the value, the finer the roll. Both the starting and ending clock values can be specified, making it easy to create rolls in which the step size varies during the roll.

**Settings:** StartStep: 001 – 999, EndStep: 001 – 999

#### Note

Determines the specific note (or instrument in Drum voices) for the roll effect. You can also set the note directly from the keyboard, by holding down the [SF6] KBD button and pressing the desired key.

Settings: C -2 - G8

### StartVelo (Starting Velocity) EndVelo (Ending Velocity)

Determines the velocity of the notes in the roll. Both the starting and ending velocity values can be specified, making it easy to create rolls in which the velocity increases or decreases. This lets you create rolls that gradually increase or decrease in volume (crescendo/decrescendo)

Settings: StartVelo: 001 - 127, EndVelo: 001 - 127

### 08: Sort Chord

This Job sorts chord events (simultaneous note events) by order of pitch. The sort affects the order of the notes in the event list display (page 84), but does not change the timing of the notes. When used to pre-process chords before using the Separate Chord Job (below), Chord Sort can be used to simulate the "stroke" or strumming sound of guitars and similar instruments.

## TR (Track) 001 : 1 : 000 - 999 : 4 : 479

Determines the Track (01 - 16, all) and range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is applied.

### Туре

Determines how the chord note data is sorted.

Settings: up, down, up&down, down&up

up	The notes are sorted in ascending order. After executing this Job with this setting, execute the Separate
	Chord Job to create a guitar-like upstroke strum.
down	. The notes are sorted in descending order. After executing this Job with this setting, execute the Separate
	Chord Job to create a guitar-like downstroke strum.
up&down	. Sorts chord notes on downbeats in ascending order and chord notes on upbeats in descending order, based
	on the Grid setting (below).
down&up	. Sorts chord notes on downbeats in descending order and chord notes on upbeats in ascending order, based
	on the Grid setting (below).

### Grid

Determines the type of note that serves as the basis for the Chord Sort Job.

Settings: 32nd note, 16th note triplet, 16th note, 8th note triplet, 8th note, 1/4 note triplet, 1/4 note

#### 09: Separate Chord

This Job slightly separates notes in chords within the specified range, inserting a specified number of clocks between each note. Use this Job after the Chord Sort Job above, to create guitar-like upstroke or downstroke effects.

### TR (Track) 001 : 1 : 000 - 999 : 4 : 479

Determines the Track (01 - 16, all) and range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is applied.

#### Clock

Determines the number of clock cycles inserted between adjacent chord notes.

Settings: 000 - 999

**NOTE** Note that there are 480 clock cycles per quarter note.

NOTE It is not possible to separate chords so that they cross into the next chord or they overstep the range (set above).

Supplementary Information

Song Play							
	[F1] PLAY						
	[F2] GROOVE						
	[F3] TRACK						
	[F6] CHAIN						
Song Record							
So	ong Record Standby						
	[F1] SETUP						
	[F2] VOICE						
	[F3] ARP ED						
	[F5] CLICK						
	[F6] ALL TR						
Dı	Iring Song Recording						
	[F1] SETUP						
	[F3] REST						
	[F4] TIE						
	[F5] DELETE						
	[F6] BAK DEL						
Ar	peggio Edit						
	[F1] COMMON						
	[F2] TYPE						
	[F3] MAIN						
	[F4] LIMIT						
	[F5] PLAY FX						
	[F6] OUT CH						
Song							
	[F1] CHANGE						
	[F2] VIEW FLT						
	[F4] TR SEL						
	[F5] INSERT						
	[F6] DELETE						
Song							
	[F1] UNDO/REDO						
	[F2] NOTE						
	[F3] EVENT						
	[F4] MEAS						
	[F5] TRACK						
	[F6] SONG						

[F3] EVENT (Event Job)		Song Mode
[10] = 1 = 111 (= 1011, 000)		Song Play
Pressing this calls up the selected Job display.		[F1] PLAY
NOTE Before executing the Event Job, make sure that you specify the	[F2] GROOVE	
applied. Please note that the Track to be specified varies depe	[F3] TRACK	
01: Shift Clock		[F6] CHAIN
	•••••••••••••••••	Song Record
This Job shifts all data events in the specified range forward or	backward by the specified number of clocks.	Song Record Standby
TR (Track) 001:1:000 – 999:4:479		[F1] SETUP
Determines the Track (01 – 16, TMP=tempo, SCN=scene, all) a	nd range of measures/beats/clocks over which the Job is	[F2] VOICE
applied.		[F3] ARP ED
		[F5] CLICK
Clock	twopped in measures, bests, and sharks	[F6] ALL TR
Determines the amount by which the data will be delayed or ac	avanceu in measures, deals, and clocks.	During Song Recording
Settings: 000: 0: 000 – 999: 3: 479		[F1] SETUP
Direction		[F3] REST
Determines the direction in which the data will be shifted. Adva		[F4] TIE
sequence, while Delay shifts the data toward the end of the se	quence.	[F5] DELETE
Settings: Advance, Delay		[F6] BAK DEL
02: Copy Event		Arpeggio Edit
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	•••••••••••••••••	[F1] COMMON
This Job copies all data from a specified source range to a spe	ecified destination location. Execute this Job after setting:	[F2] TYPE
<ul> <li>Source Track (01-16, TMP, SCN, all)</li> </ul>		[F3] MAIN
Source range (measure : beat : clock)		[F4] LIMIT
<ul> <li>Destination Track (01-16, TMP, SCN, all)</li> <li>Destination range (measure : beat : clock)</li> </ul>		
Top measure of destination		[F5] PLAY FX
<ul> <li>Count (number of times data is to be copied)</li> </ul>		[F6] OUT CH
	Source Track and range in measures, beats, and clocks	Song Edit
NumberOfTimes		[F1] CHANGE
Determines the number of times the data is copied.	SONG JOB 01[Reality TV]	[F2] VIEW FLT
Settings: x01 – x99	02:Cory Fuent. [RØ■ 001:1:000 - 999:1:000	[F4] TR SEL
NOTICE	TR01 001:1:000 NumberUfTimes ×01	[F5] INSERT
When Copy Event is executed, any data already existing at the	UNDO I NOTE LEVENT I MEAS I TRACK I SONG	[F6] DELETE
Destination location will be overwritten.	Destination Track and the top (measure, beat, and clock)	Song Job
03: Erase Event	of the destination	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	•••••••••••••••••	[F2] NOTE
This Job clears all specified events from the specified range, e	ffectively producing a segment of silence.	F3] EVENT
		[F4] MEAS
<b>TR (Track) 001:1:000 – 999:4:479</b> Determines the Track (01 – 16, TMP, SCN, all) and range of me		[F5] TRACK
LIGTOR MIND AND A LOOK INT THE LIVE SCINE ALL AND AND RADAD AT MA		

## EventType

Determines the event type to be erased. All events are cleared when ALL is selected. Individual control change numbers can be specified when erasing control change events.

Settings: When TR is set to 01 – 16: Note (Note events), PC (Program Change), PB (Pitch Bend), CC (Control Change)\*, CAT (Channel Aftertouch), PAT (Polyphonic Aftertouch), EXC (System Exclusive), All (all events)

When TR is set to "TMP" (Tempo): TMP (tempo)

When TR is set to "SCN" (Scene): SceneMemory (Scene change information), TrackMute (Track mute setting change information)

\* You can also specify the CC No. (Control Change number).

**Supplementary Information** 

VOICE PERF SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
04: Extract Event						Son	g Mode
This Job moves all instances of specified ev	vent data from a	aposified	range of a Track	to the same re		Son	g Play
Track.	ent data ironi a	specilied	ange of a frack	to the same ra	ange in a dine	erent	[F1] PLAY
							[F2] GROOVE
TR (Track) 001 : 1 : 000 - 999 : 4 : 4	79						[F3] TRACK
Determines the Track (01 – 16) and range of	f measures/beat	s/clocks o	ver which the Jo	b is applied.			[F6] CHAIN
EventType						Son	g Record
Selects the event type to be extracted. Spec	cific note and co	ntrol chan	ge numbers car	n also be speci	fied as requir		Song Record Standby
Settings: Note, PC (Program Change), PB (Pitch E	Bend), CC (Control	Change), C	AT (Channel After	touch), PAT (Poly	phonic Aftertou	uch),	[F1] SETUP
EXC (System Exclusive)							[F2] VOICE
→ TR (Track)							[F3] ARP ED
Determines the destination Track (01 – 16).							[F5] CLICK
							[F6] ALL TR
05: Create Continuous Data						-	During Song Recording
This lob graates continuous pitch hand or a		ata ayar th		•••••	•••••	••••• <u> </u>	[F1] SETUP
This Job creates continuous pitch bend or c	control change d	ala over li	le specilled rang	je.			[F3] REST
TR (Track) 001 : 1 : 000 – 999 : 4 : 4	79						[F4] TIE
Determines the Track (01 - 16, TMP, all) and	I range of measu	ures/beats/	clocks over whi	ch the Job is a	pplied.		[F5] DELETE
EventType							[F6] BAK DEL
Determines the event type to be created.						-	Arpeggio Edit
Settings: PB (Pitch Bend), CC (Control Change)*,	CAT (Channel Afte	ertouch). EX	C (Svstem Exclusi	ve). TMP (Tempo	)	_	[F1] COMMON
* You can also specify the CC No. (Contr				-// (-	,		[F2] TYPE
Data (Data Range)							
Determines the lower and upper limits for the	e data range to	be created	ł.				[F3] MAIN
Settings: When Event Type is set to PB: -8192 - +							[F4] LIMIT
When Event Type is set to TMP: 005.0 -							[F5] PLAY FX
When Event Type is set to other: 0 – 127							[F6] OUT CH
Clock						Son	g Edit
Determines the number of clocks to be inser	rted between ea	ich created	d event.				[F1] CHANGE
Settings: 001 – 999			Curve = +16	Curve = 0 (linear)	Curve = -16		[F2] VIEW FLT
Curve							[F4] TR SEL
Determines the "curve" of the continuous da	ata Refer to the		I N		- Ford	adiat	[F5] INSERT
graph for approximate curve shapes.					End p		[F6] DELETE
<b>Settings:</b> -16 - +0 - +16		Sta	rt point			Son	g Job
New Age of the second					specified by Cl	ook	[F1] UNDO/REDO
NumberOfTimes	nation in to be to	posted F	or overnele if d		, ,	UCK	[F2] NOTE
Determines the number of times the data cre M001:1:000 – M003:1:000 and this parameter					-	000	[F3] EVENT
and M005:1:000 – M007:1:000. This Job lets							[F4] MEAS
wah effects.	,						[F5] TRACK
Settings: x01 - x99							[F6] SONG

Supplementary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
06: Thin Ou	ıt							Son	ig Mode
This lob thing				he energifie				Son	g Play
for other data c		• •	ntinuous data in t	ne specille	d range-allowi	ng you to free t	up memory s	pace	[F1] PLAY
		ung.							[F2] GROOVE
TR (Track) 0									[F3] TRACK
Determines the	e Track (01 – 1	6, all) and rar	nge of measures/l	oeats/clock	s over which th	e Job is applied	d.		[F6] CHAIN
EventType								Son	g Record
Determines the	event type to	be thinned.							Song Record Standby
			)*, CAT (Channel Aft		T (Polyphonic Afte	rtouch), TMP (Ter	mpo)	_	[F1] SETUP
			ntrol Change numb nuous data that has	,	rval of greater than	60 clocks per ev	vent		[F2] VOICE
			nuous uala lital fias	a GOOK IIILEI	var or greater tildi	i oo ciocks hel ei	vorit.		[F3] ARP ED
07: Modify	Control Da	ta							[F5] CLICK
•••••••••••	•••••	•••••	••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	••••	[F6] ALL TR
	-		pecified type of c ange. Data chan				end, control		During Song Recording
change, allello	, e.c. / 111 ll		ed value = (origin	-		vo.			[F1] SETUP
	r than the min				,	avimum la aat t	o the meximu		[F3] REST
Any result lowe	r than the min	imum is set to	o the minimum; ar	iy result niç	gner man trie m	aximum is set to	o the maximu		[F4] TIE
TR (Track) 0	01:1:000	- 999 : 4 :	479						[F5] DELETE
Determines the	e Track (01 – 1	6, TMP, all) ar	nd range of meas	ures/beats/	clocks over wh	ch the Job is a	pplied.	_	[F6] BAK DEL
EventType								_	Arpeggio Edit
Determines the	e event type to	be modified.							[F1] COMMON
			)*, CAT (Channel Aft		T (Polyphonic Afte	rtouch), TMP (Ter	mpo)		[F2] TYPE
* You c	an also specify t	the CC No. (Co	ontrol Change numb	er).					[F3] MAIN
SetAll									[F4] LIMIT
-			lue. When set to "				/hen set to a	value	[F5] PLAY FX
			neters are unavail			n the display.			[F6] OUT CH
Settings: off, 000	) -127 (-8192 – +	0 – +8191 for p	pitch bend, 005.0 –	300.0 for tem	npo), ***			Son	g Edit
Rate									[F1] CHANGE
			arget events will		-	al values. When	the Set All		[F2] VIEW FLT
		his paramete	er appears as "***	" and cann	ot be changed.				[F4] TR SEL
Settings: 000% -	- 200%, ***								[F5] INSERT
Offset									[F6] DELETE
			vent values. Wher	n the Set Al	l parameter is n	ot set to "off," t	his paramete	r <b>Son</b>	Ig Job
appears as "**					· , · · · · · · · · · ·				[F1] UNDO/REDO
<b>Settings:</b> -127- +	0 – +127 (-8192	- +0 - +8191	for pitch bend, -275	- +0 - +275	o tor tempo), ***				
08: Beat St	retch								[F3] EVENT
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	••••	[F4] MEAS
			pression over the	selected ra	ange. Keep in m	ind that this op	peration affec	ts all	[F5] TRACK
event timing, n	ote step times	, and note ga	ate times.						[F6] SONG
TR (Track) 0	01:1:000	- 999 : 4 :	479					Sup	plementary Information
			nge of measures/l	beats/clock	s over which th	e Job is applied	d.		

Rate

Determines the amount of time expansion or compression as a percentage. Settings higher than 100% produce expansion, and settings below 100% produce compression. A setting of 100 produces no change. Settings: 025% – 400%

F4] MEAS (Measure Job)		Song Play
essing this calls up the selected Job display.		[F1] PLAY
5		[F2] GROOVE
: Create Measure		[F3] TRACK
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		[F6] CHAIN
is Job creates empty measures at the specified location in	all Iracks.	Song Record
Meter (time signature) of Number of measures measures to be inserted to be inserted	Source data	Song Record Standt
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	→ 001 – 004 005 – 016	[F1] SETUP
SONG JOB 01[Reality TV]		[F2] VOICE
01:Create Measure	$\downarrow$ 8 measures inserted at measure 5	[F3] ARP ED
Meas999	001 - 004 005 - 012 013 - 024	[F5] CLICK
UNDO L NOTE L EU NT L MEAS L TRACK L SONG	The inserted 8 measures	[F6] ALL TR
Insertion point (measure number)		During Song Record
to a standard to be included		[F1] SETUP
eter of measures to be inserted	e created. You may find it convenient to use this parameter	[F3] REST
en you need to create a Song that incorporates meter cha		[F4] TIE
lings: 1/16 – 16/16, 1/8 – 16/8, 1/4 – 8/4		[F5] DELETE
		[F6] BAK DEL
sertion point (Measure number)	awly areated black measures will be inserted	Arpeggio Edit
termines the insert point (measure number) at which the not tings: 001 – 999	ewiy created blank measures will be inserted.	[F1] COMMON
ings. 001 – 339		[F2] TYPE
mber of measures to be inserted		
termines the number of empty measures to be created and	d inserted.	[F3] MAIN
tings: 01 – 99		[F4] LIMIT
TE When empty measures are inserted, measure and meter data TE If the insert point is set after the last measure containing data		[F5] PLAY FX
the measures.	, only the motor data at that point is set without actually inserting	[F6] OUT CH
		Song Edit
: Delete Measure		[F1] CHANGE
s job deletes the specified measures of the current Song.	Measure and meter data following the deleted measures	[F2] VIEW FLT
moved backward accordingly.	measure and meter data following the deleted medsules	[F4] TR SEL
		[F5] INSERT
	Source data	[F6] DELETE

Delete range

UNDO I NOTE I EVENT I MEAS I TRACK I SI



Settings: 001 - 999

001 - 004 005 - 012 013 - 024 ↓ Measures M006 - M012 deleted 001 - 004 005 - 016

> [F5] TRACK [F6] SONG Supplementary Information

[F2] NOTE

[F3] EVENT

[F4] MEAS

## [F5] TRACK (Track Job)

Pressing this calls up the selected Job display.

PERF

#### 01: Copy Track

This Job copies all data of the selected type from a specified source Track to a specified destination Track.

#### NOTICE

The copy operation overwrites any data previously existing on the destination Track.

#### Data type to be copied

Determines the type(s) of data to be copied. Select the desired type by check-marking the appropriate box.

Settings: Seq Event (all events in the Track), Grid Groove (for the selected Track), Mix Part Param (all Mixing Part parameters)

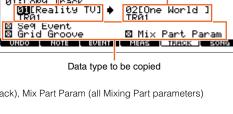
#### 02: Exchange Track

This Job exchanges or "swaps" the specified type of data between two specified Tracks in the current Song.

#### Data Type to be exchanged

Determines the type(s) of data to be exchanged. Select the desired type by check-marking the appropriate box.

Settings: Seq Event (all events in the Track), Grid Groove (for the selected Track), Mix Part Param (all Mixing Part parameters)



**Destination Song** 

and Track (01 - 16)

01[Reality TV]

Target Tracks for the Exchange operation (01 – 16)

Data Type to be exchanged

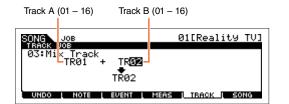
Source Song and

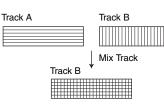
Track (01 - 16)

1003

## 03: Mix Track

This job mixes all data from two selected Tracks ("A" and "B"), and places the result in Track B.





## Target Tracks for the Mix operation

Settings: 01 - 16

### 04: Clear Track

This Job deletes all data of the selected type from the selected Pattern Track.

#### Data type to be cleared

Determines the type(s) of data to be cleared. Select the desired type by check-marking the appropriate box.

Settings: Seq Event (all events in the Track), Grid Groove (for the selected Track), Mix Part Param (all Mixing Part parameters)



SONG JOB	01[Reality TV]
04:Clear Track	1
⊠ Se9 Event ⊠ Grid Groove ⊠ Mix Part Param	-
UNDO I NOTE I EVEN	t i meas i track i song

Data type to be cleared

Song Play								
	[F1] PLAY							
	[F2] GROOVE							
	[F3] TRACK							
	[F6] CHAIN							
Song	Song Record							
So	ong Record Standby							
	[F1] SETUP							
	[F2] VOICE							
	[F3] ARP ED							
	[F5] CLICK							
	[F6] ALL TR							
D	uring Song Recording							
	[F1] SETUP							
	[F3] REST							
	[F4] TIE							
	[F5] DELETE							
	[F6] BAK DEL							
A	rpeggio Edit							
	[F1] COMMON							
	[F2] TYPE							
	[F3] MAIN							
	[F4] LIMIT							
	[F5] PLAY FX							
	[F6] OUT CH							
Song	Edit							
	[F1] CHANGE							
	[F2] VIEW FLT							
	[F4] TR SEL							
	[F5] INSERT							
	[F6] DELETE							
Song	Job							
	[F1] UNDO/REDO							
	[F2] NOTE							
	[F3] EVENT							
	[F4] MEAS							
	[F5] TRACK							
	[F6] SONG							
Suppl	ementary Information							

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK	SET	FILE
		•								
05: Normal	lize Play Eff	fect							Song	g Mode
This Job rewrit	ites the data in	the selected	Track so that it inc	ornorates	the current Grid	Groove setting	าร		Song	Play
1110 000				orperates		Gibble com	JC.			[F1] PLAY
TR (Track)										[F2] GROOVE
	ne Song Track to	o which the J	ob is applied.							[F3] TRACK
<b>Settings:</b> 01 – 16	6, all									[F6] CHAIN
06: Divide	Drum Track	c							Song	Record
		•••••		••••••			•••••		S	ong Record Standby
Separates the	note events in	a drum perfo	ormance assigned	to a specif	ied Track, and p	places the notes	s correspond	ing to		[F1] SETUP
different drum	instruments in	separate Tra	acks (Tracks 1 thro	ugh 8).						[F2] VOICE
TR (Track)										[F3] ARP ED
• •	ne Song Track to	o which the J	lob is applied.							[F5] CLICK
<b>Settings:</b> 01 – 16		• • • • • •	00 10 mp. p. 1							[F6] ALL TR
3.	-								D	uring Song Recording
07: Put Tra	ick To Arp (	Put Track	to Arpeggio)							[F1] SETUP
	· · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	••••••	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					[F3] REST
I his Job copie	es data in the s	pecified mea	asures of a Track fo	or creating	Arpeggio data.	For details, see	e page 126.			[F4] TIE
08: Copy P	Dhraep									[F5] DELETE
	mase			••••••	•••••		•••••			[F6] BAK DEL
This Job copie	es the Phrase (	created in the	e Pattern mode) to	) a specifie	d track of the ci	urrent Song.			A	rpeggio Edit
NOTICE									-	[F1] COMMON
	vrites any data a'	Iready existing	g in the destination	track with t	he exception of the	ne Mixing setup.				[F2] TYPE
				••••						[F2] I I FE [F3] MAIN
[F6] SON	NG (Song J	Job)								[F4] LIMIT
	" the ool	الم حاليا ا								[F5] PLAY FX
Pressing this c	calls up the sele	ected Job us	splay.							[F6] OUT CH
01: Copy Se	-ona								Song	
				•••••	•••••		•••••			[F1] CHANGE
This Job copie	es all data from	n a selected s	source Song to a			Source Song				[F2] VIEW FLT
	•	-	ices used by the				1:10			[F4] TR SEL
source Song a	are also copied	l.			NG JOB ONG JOB 11:COPY Song		01[Reality	TUS		[F5] INSERT
NOTICE					B	SUCReality T				[F6] DELETE
	rites any data al	Iready existing	g in the destination	1		01[Reality T			Song	Job
Song.					UNDO L NOTE L	EVENT L MEAS	L TRACK L SO	NG		[F1] UNDO/REDO
02. Solit Sc	ong To Patte	arn				Destination Song	]			[F2] NOTE
02. opin 00				•••••	•••••					[F3] EVENT
This Job allow	vs you to copy a	a part of the d	current Song—all	16	Source Son	g range (in meas	ures)			[F4] MEAS
Tracks over a s	specific range	of measures.								[F5] TRACK
NOTICE				SU SV	NG JOB ONG JOB 12:SPlit Song		01[Reality	101		[F6] SONG
	rites any data a	Iready existing	g in the destination		Meas <b>Min</b>	<b>-</b> 001			Supp	lementary Information
Pattern and Sec	ction.				Section		]	NUM		
					UNDO L NOTE L	EVENT L MEAS	TRACK L SO	NG		
03: Clear Se	Sona				Destination	Pattern and Sect	ion			
				•••••	•••••		•••••			
	es all data (inclu at the same time		xing Voices) from t	he selected	d Song or all Sor	ngs. It can also	be used to c	delete		

## 04: Song Name

This Job lets you assign a name to the selected Song. For detailed instructions on naming, see the "Basic Operation" of the Owner's Manual.

....

MIX

## **Supplementary Information**

PERF

## Song Playback Types

## Playback from the middle of the Song

To start playback of the Song from midway through the Song, set the desired location by using the controls below, then press the  $[\blacktriangleright]$  (Play) button. These operations can also be executed during playback.

Forward	Press the [►►] (Forward) button.
Fast forward	Hold the [►►] (Forward) button.
Rewind	Press the [◄◀] (Rewind) button.
Fast Rewind	Hold the [◀◀] (Rewind) button.
Move to the top of the Song	Press the [◄] (Top) button.
Move to location 1	While holding the [◄] (Top) button, press the [◄◄] (Rewind) button.
Move to location 2	While holding the [◄] (Top) button, press the [►►] (Forward) button.

#### When the Song does not play back properly:

Keep in mind that starting a Song from somewhere in the middle may cause playback problems, such as the wrong sound, incorrect pitch or unexpected volume changes. This may occur because the MIDI events recorded at the start the Song have not been recognized by the tone generator section, since playback has started at a different point in the Song, with different MIDI events. To prevent this from happening, set the "SongEventChase" parameter (page 144) to "PC+PB+Ctrl" or "all" in the OTHER display of the Utility mode. With this setting, the Song will be played back properly even when starting playback from the middle of the Song.

#### Assigning specific measure numbers to Locations 1 and 2

To assign specific measure numbers to locations 1 and 2, select the desired measure number then press the [◀◀]/ [▶▶] (Rewind/Forward) while holding the [REC/SET LOCATE]. The setting here will be shown at the top of the [F1] PLAY display in the Song mode.

	Location 1 Location 2					
SONG TMP SCENE 1 2 3 4 5	Loc1=001 Loc2=001ME					
Ø1:SONG1	MEAS					

## Assigning various settings related to Song playback (Song Scene)

You can assign five different "snapshots" of important Song-related parameters such as transpose, tempo, Track mute status, and the basic Song Mixing setup to the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons as Song Scenes. One of the convenient advantages of Song. Scene is that it lets you instantly and automatically execute parameter settings that normally require many button presses or controller operations. Use it during Song recording or playback to make instantaneous setting changes.

#### Song Scene parameters

Tempo	Song Mode	PLAY display (page 76)
Transpose		
Play Effect settings for 16 Tracks		GROOVE display (page 77)
Track Mute settings for 16 Tracks		[MUTE] (See the "Quick Guide" of the Owner's Manual)
Pan settings for 16 Mixing Parts	Mixing mode	OUTPUT display (page 118)
Volume settings for 16 Mixing Parts		
Reverb Send settings for 16 Mixing Parts		
Chorus Send settings for 16 Mixing Parts		
Cutoff Frequency settings for 16 Mixing Parts		TONE display (page 118)
Resonance settings for 16 Mixing Parts		
AEG Attack settings for 16 Mixing Parts		
AEG Release settings for 16 Mixing Parts		

-	
Song	
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] GROOVE
	[F3] TRACK
	[F6] CHAIN
Song	Record
So	ong Record Standby
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] ALL TR
Du	Iring Song Recording
	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] REST
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
Ar	peggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
Song	
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F4] TR SEL
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
Song	
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] MEAS
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] SONG
Suppl	ementary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILI
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	-------

## **Registering the Song Scene**

After making the desired settings for the Scene, simultaneously hold down the [STORE] button and press one of the [SF1] to [SF6] buttons. The 8th note icon is shown in the tab corresponding to the Sub Function button to which the Song Scene is registered. Press the [STORE] button to store the Song data including the Song Scene settings.

## **Recalling the Song Scene**

You can recall the Song Scene by pressing one of the [SF1] to [SF6] buttons in the PLAY display or other displays which show the "SCN" indication at the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons.

## Song Chain Playback

Song Chain Playback allows you to put together a play list of preset Songs in any desired order, and have them automatically play back in sequence. You can set the order of Song playback then start the Chain Playback from the Song Chain display.

## 1 Calls up the Song Chain display (page 78).

SONG	J120.0	Meas001
661 61:SUNG1		
003 skip 004 04:SONG4		
005 end		
PLAV [ GROOVE [ TRACK		CHAIN

Press the [F6] CHAIN in the Song Play display.

## **2** Press the [▶] (Play) button to start the Song Chain playback.

The Songs are played back according to the order of the Chain. When an empty Song is assigned to the Chain number, one measure of silence is counted, followed by playback of the next Song. When a "skip" is assigned to the Chain number, the assigned Song will be ignored or skipped then the next Song will start. When a "stop" is assigned to the Chain number, playback will be stopped at the corresponding Song. Press the [▶] (Play) to restart playback from the next Chain number. If an "end" is assigned to the Chain number, playback will stop at the end of the Song.

### 3 If you wish to stop playback in the middle of a Song Chain, press the [■] (Stop) button.

NOTE The Song Chain can only be played back in the Song Chain display, and not from any other display.

Song Mode
-----------

So	ng Play
00	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] GROOVE
	[F3] TRACK
	[F6] CHAIN
So	ng Record
30	Song Record Standby
-	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
	[F6] ALL TR
1	During Song Recording
1	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] REST
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
	Arpeggio Edit
	[F1] COMMON
	[F2] TYPE
	[F3] MAIN
	[F4] LIMIT
	[F5] PLAY FX
	[F6] OUT CH
So	ng Edit
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F4] TR SEL
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
So	ng Job
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] MEAS
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] SONG
Su	pplementary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
■ Song T	rack Loo	p – setti	ng example	)				Soi	ng Mode
•		•	has been record		ick 1 is set to pla	ay back normal	lly over the 40	) So	ng Play
			nd will repeat unti		1,7,1				[F1] PLAY
When set to on playback is fixe			e to be looped. (O	nly the end	l point can be se	et; the start poi	nt of looped		[F2] GROOVE
	sa to the begin			ayback					[F3] TRACK
	Track 1	-		lybaok					[F6] CHAIN
		res of data)						So	ng Record
	Track 2	res of data)						_	Song Record Standby
	(40 measu								[F1] SETUP
		ſ	The four-measure da	ta is repeate	d ten times				[F2] VOICE
		·							[F3] ARP ED
					1				[F5] CLICK
Please be carefu	ii to note that c	nanging the T	rack Loop from off	to on will de	elete the data of th	ie area that is n	ot looped.	-	[F6] ALL TR
1 Press the	[F1] PLAY b	outton to ca	all up the Song	Play disp	lay. Set the la	st measure o	of looped	-	During Song Recording [F1] SETUP
playback	as desired h	nere.							[F1] SETUP [F3] REST
		SONG	8	Loc1=00	1 Loc2=001	]			[F4] TIE
		TMP SC	NE 1 2 3 4 5 6	7 8 9 10	11 12 13 14 15 16				[F4] TE [F5] DELETE
		01:5		300.0 [5]	665 271:01				[F6] BAK DEL
		SCN1	SCN2 SCN3		CN5 SCN6 CHAIN			-	Arpeggio Edit
			In this example.	. the last mea	asure is set to "004	."		-	[F1] COMMON
									[F2] TYPE
2 Press the	[F3] TRACH	K button an	d then press th	ne [SF3] T	R LOOP butte	on to call up	the Track L	.oop	[F3] MAIN
display, a	nd move the	e cursor to	the desired Tra	ack.					[F4] LIMIT
		SONG	8		Meas004	]			[F5] PLAY FX
		SONG TMP ISCE	NE 1 2 3 4 5 6	7 8 9 10	11 12 13 14 15 16				[F6] OUT CH
		LOOP	<b>0# 0# 0# 0# 0# 0</b> #	04 04 04 04	0# 0# 0# 0# 0# 0#			So	ng Edit
			L OUTSW [TRLOOP] [GROOVE] TRACK	l	CHAIN				[F1] CHANGE
						1			[F2] VIEW FLT
3 Set Track	Loop to on	by using t	he [INC] button	or the [D	ATA] dial. (Th	e display pro	ompts you	for	[F4] TR SEL
confirmat	tion.)								[F5] INSERT
4 Press the						la anc d to t	latar		[F6] DELETE
+ Press the	ottud [JNN]	n. The Loo	p is set to on a	na the pa	irt that is not	looped is de	ieted.	So	ng Job
		SONG TMP   SCB		7 8 9 40	Meas004 <b>4</b> 5 11 12 13 14 15 16				[F1] UNDO/REDO
									[F2] NOTE
		LOOP	0 0# 0# 0# 0# 0# 0#	04 04 04 04	04 04 04 04 04				[F3] EVENT
		L PLAV	I GROOVE [ TRACK	1	CHAIN				[F4] MEAS
If you want	to restore the	deleted data	and return the se	elected Trad	ck to off, press t	ne [SF6] UNDC	) button.		[F5] TRACK
						. [] 0			[F6] SONG
<b>NOTICE</b> The Undo functi	on can only be	used on the la	st Track Loop operation	ation. If you	've set other Trac	s to loop. the o	riginal data of		pplementary Information
previously edite	•						J		
NOTICE									
If you move to a	nother display,	the Undo fund	ction cannot be exe	cuted.					

	when you want to re-record only over a specific area of the Track. You'll need to set the start	Song Play
nd end points before re-r	recording. In the eight-measure example below, measures three through five are re-recorded.	[F1] PLAY
		[F2] GROOVE
	Before re-recording	[F3] TRACK
	Recording start Recording stop	[F6] CHAIN
	Punch in Punch out	Song Record
		Song Record Stand
		[F1] SETUP
		[F2] VOICE
	•	[F3] ARP ED
	After re-recording	[F5] CLICK
		[F6] ALL TR
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	During Song Record
	Newly recorded data	[F1] SETUP
		[F3] REST
	ding can only be used with Realtime recording. In/Out method always replaces (erases) the original data over the specified area.	[F4] TIE
UTE NOLE that the rand.	IN/ULI MELHOU always replaces (erases) the original data over the specified area.	[F5] DELETE
		[F6] BAK DEL
Basic Proced	ure in the Song Job Mode	Arpeggio Edit
		[F1] COMMON
Press the [JOB] bu	utton to enter the Song Job.	[F2] TYPE
		[F2] TYPE [F3] MAIN
	utton to enter the Song Job. Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons.	
Select the desired	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons.	[F3] MAIN
Select the desired	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. The desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC]	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT
Select the desired	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons.	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX
Select the desired Move the cursor to buttons, then pres	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. The desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC]	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX [F6] OUT CH
Select the desired Move the cursor to buttons, then pres	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. o the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display.	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX [F6] OUT CH Song Edit
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. o the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. o the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX [F6] OUT CH Song Edit [F1] CHANGE
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. o the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. o the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and is the [ENTER] button to execute the Job.	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX [F6] OUT CH Song Edit [F1] CHANGE [F2] VIEW FLT [F4] TR SEL [F5] INSERT
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. o the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. o the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX [F6] OUT CH Song Edit [F1] CHANGE [F2] VIEW FLT [F4] TR SEL
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press</li> <li>"Completed" will appendix to the cursor to press</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and is the [ENTER] button to execute the Job. ear when the Job is done.	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX [F6] OUT CH Song Edit [F1] CHANGE [F2] VIEW FLT [F4] TR SEL [F5] INSERT [F6] DELETE Song Job
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press "Completed" will appendix the operation</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] s the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and s the [ENTER] button to execute the Job. ear when the Job is done.	[F3] MAIN[F4] LIMIT[F5] PLAY FX[F5] PLAY FX[F6] OUT CHSong Edit[F1] CHANGE[F2] VIEW FLT[F4] TR SEL[F5] INSERT[F6] DELETESong Job[F1] UNDO/RED
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press</li> <li>"Completed" will appendent of the operation aved to a USB flash memory</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and is the [ENTER] button to execute the Job. ear when the Job is done. overwrites any data previously existing in the destination memory. Important data should always be ry device connected to the USB TO [DEVICE] terminal.	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX [F6] OUT CH Song Edit [F1] CHANGE [F2] VIEW FLT [F4] TR SEL [F5] INSERT [F6] DELETE Song Job [F1] UNDO/RED [F2] NOTE
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press</li> <li>"Completed" will appendent of the operation aved to a USB flash memory</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] s the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and s the [ENTER] button to execute the Job. ear when the Job is done.	[F3] MAIN         [F4] LIMIT         [F5] PLAY FX         [F6] OUT CH         Song Edit         [F1] CHANGE         [F2] VIEW FLT         [F4] TR SEL         [F5] INSERT         [F6] DELETE         Song Job         [F1] UNDO/RED         [F2] NOTE         [F3] EVENT
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press</li> <li>"Completed" will appeared to a USB flash memory</li> <li>Press the [EXIT] but</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and is the [ENTER] button to execute the Job. ear when the Job is done. overwrites any data previously existing in the destination memory. Important data should always be ry device connected to the USB TO [DEVICE] terminal.	[F3] MAIN [F4] LIMIT [F5] PLAY FX [F6] OUT CH Song Edit [F1] CHANGE [F2] VIEW FLT [F4] TR SEL [F5] INSERT [F6] DELETE Song Job [F1] UNDO/RED [F2] NOTE
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press "Completed" will appeared to a USB flash memory of the operation aved to a USB flash memory of the press the [EXIT] but NOTICE</li> <li>wen if a Job operation has been appeared to a the operation has been appeared to a the operation has been appeared to a the press the [EXIT] but NOTICE</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and is the [ENTER] button to execute the Job. ear when the Job is done. to overwrites any data previously existing in the destination memory. Important data should always be ry device connected to the USB TO [DEVICE] terminal. utton twice to go back to the Song Play display. been completed, turning the power off without storing will erase the Song data. Make sure to store the	[F3] MAIN[F4] LIMIT[F5] PLAY FX[F5] PLAY FX[F6] OUT CHSong Edit[F1] CHANGE[F2] VIEW FLT[F4] TR SEL[F5] INSERT[F6] DELETESong Job[F1] UNDO/RED[F2] NOTE[F3] EVENT[F4] MEAS[F5] TRACK
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press "Completed" will appeared to a USB flash memory of the operation aved to a USB flash memory of the press the [EXIT] but NOTICE</li> <li>wen if a Job operation has been appeared to a the operation has been appeared to a the operation has been appeared to a the press the [EXIT] but NOTICE</li> </ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and is the [ENTER] button to execute the Job. ear when the Job is done. the overwrites any data previously existing in the destination memory. Important data should always be ry device connected to the USB TO [DEVICE] terminal. utton twice to go back to the Song Play display.	[F3] MAIN[F4] LIMIT[F5] PLAY FX[F5] PLAY FX[F6] OUT CHSong Edit[F1] CHANGE[F2] VIEW FLT[F4] TR SEL[F5] INSERT[F6] DELETESong Job[F1] UNDO/RED[F2] NOTE[F3] EVENT[F4] MEAS
<ul> <li>Select the desired</li> <li>Move the cursor to buttons, then press</li> <li>Move the cursor to [DEC] buttons.</li> <li>After setting, press "Completed" will appear on the setting of the settin</li></ul>	Job menu by pressing one of the [F1] – [F6] buttons. the desired Job by using the [DATA] dial, cursor buttons, [INC] and [DEC] is the [ENTER] button to call up the Job display. the desired parameter, then set the value by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and is the [ENTER] button to execute the Job. ear when the Job is done. to overwrites any data previously existing in the destination memory. Important data should always be ry device connected to the USB TO [DEVICE] terminal. utton twice to go back to the Song Play display. been completed, turning the power off without storing will erase the Song data. Make sure to store the	[F3] MAIN[F4] LIMIT[F5] PLAY FX[F5] PLAY FX[F6] OUT CHSong Edit[F1] CHANGE[F2] VIEW FLT[F4] TR SEL[F5] INSERT[F6] DELETESong Job[F1] UNDO/RED[F2] NOTE[F3] EVENT[F4] MEAS[F5] TRACK

**NOTE** In some jobs, when the cursor is located on such a parameter, the NUM icon appears at the lower right corner of the display. In this case, you can also set this parameter by using the window for inputting a number directly called up via the [SF6] NUM button. To close the window, press the [EXIT] button

# **Pattern Mode**

PERF

The Pattern mode lets you play, record, edit and play your own original rhythm patterns. This section explains each parameter in four types (Pattern Play, Pattern Record, Pattern Edit, and Pattern Job).

**NOTE** The word "Pattern" refers to a short rhythmic passage of several measures which is looped and played back indefinitely. A Pattern includes 16 variations called "Sections." You can use Sections by changing them during playback. A Pattern consists of 16 Tracks and can be created by assigning a Phrase to each Track from the PATCH display (page 102). For details about the Patterns, Sections and Phrases, see page 9.

## **Pattern Play**

Pattern Play is the main "portal" by which you enter the Pattern mode, and it is here where you select and play a Pattern. You can also create your own Patterns by assembling Phrases—which are short rhythmic passages and "building blocks"—and create Pattern Chains in which Patterns can be combined together in any desired order.

Operation

Press the [PATTERN] button.

## [F1] PLAY

Same as in the Song Play mode. See page 76. Note that the function of registering Scenes is not available in the Pattern mode. The [SF1] – [SF6] buttons are assigned to ARP1 (Arpeggio 1) – ARP6 (Arpeggio 6). Also, the "Loc" (Location) parameter is not in the PLAY display of the Pattern mode, and the following parameters are contained in the display.



## **1** III (Keyboard Start)

When this parameter is set to on, Pattern playback begins as soon as you press a key on of the keyboard. **Settings: (INF)** (on), **(INF)** (off)

**NOTE** From the PLAY display in the Pattern mode, you can select the Voice of the Mixing Part corresponding to the current Track by pressing the [CATEGORY SEARCH] button.

### 2 Length

Determines the Pattern Length. This value will be the length of the Phrase created after recording. **Settings:** 001 – 256

## [F2] GROOVE (Grid Groove)

Same as the GROOVE display in the Song mode. See page 77.

## [F3] TRACK

Same as the TRACK display in the Song mode. See page 78. Please note that the [SF6] TR LOOP display is not available in the TRACK display of the Pattern mode.

Pattern	Mode
гацени	would

Patteri	n Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] GROOVE
	[F3] TRACK
	[F4] PATCH
	[F5] REMIX
	[F6] CHAIN
Patter	n Record
Pa	ttern Record Standby
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
Du	ring Pattern Recording
	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] RESET
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
Patteri	n Edit
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
Patter	n Job
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] PHRASE
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] PATTERN
Supple	ementary Information

Pattern Mode

[F1] PLAY

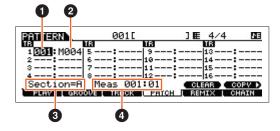
[F2] GROOVE

[F3] TRACK

Pattern Play

## [F4] PATCH

From this display, you can assign a Preset Phrase or a User Phrase (recorded in the Pattern Record mode) to each Track and create a Pattern that contains up to 16 Tracks. You can assign a User Phrase created with the currently selected Pattern. If you wish to use User Phrases recorded to Tracks of other Patterns, use the Phrase Data Copy function, selected with the [SF6] COPY button.



		[F4] PATCH			
		[F5] REMIX			
		[F6] CHAIN			
	Patter	n Record			
	Pa	ttern Record Standby			
		[F1] SETUP			
		[F2] VOICE			
		[F3] ARP ED			
		[F5] CLICK			
to the	During Pattern Recording				
		[F1] SETUP			
		[F3] RESET			
		[F4] TIE			
		[F5] DELETE			
		[F6] BAK DEL			
-	Patter	n Edit			
		[F1] CHANGE			
then use		[F2] VIEW FLT			
[16] in		[F5] INSERT			
		[F6] DELETE			

Pattern Job

[F1] UNDO/REDO

[F2] NOTE [F3] EVENT

[F4] PHRASE

[F5] TRACK [F6] PATTERN

Supplementary Information

## Phrase Number

Determines the Phrase number to be assigned to a Track. You can select one of the 256 User Phrases stored to the selected Pattern. Note that by default the User Phrases have no data. When set to "---," the Track becomes empty.

**Settings:** --- (off), 001 – 256

NOTE The MOXF6/MOXF8 features no Preset Phrase data.

#### 2 Number of Measures

Indicates the name of the selected Phrase.

#### Section

Shows the Section being currently edited. To change the Section, press the [PATTERN SECTION] button, and then use the Number [1] - [16] buttons. Pressing the [PATTERN SECTION] assigns the Sections A – P to numbers [1] - [16] in sequence. Then, pressing the appropriate Number [1] - [16] buttons lets you change the Section.

### **4** Meas (Measure)

Shows Measure and Beat for current playback location.

### [SF5] CLEAR

This clears the Phrase assignment to the currently selected Track and leaves the Track empty.

## [SF6] COPY

Source Pattern number, Phrase number

PATTERN KOPY	001[ ]EE 4/4 DE PRESS CENTERJ TO COPY.					
COPY Phrase DICPATTERN	Copy Phrase BUCPATTERN1 ] Phrase 001					
Current Phrase 001 TR 01						
PLAV   GROOVE	TRACK ( <u>PATCH (</u> REMIX ( CHAIN					

Destination Phrase and Track of the Pattern being currently edited

The User Phrases that can be assigned with the Patch function are limited to the ones contained in the currently selected Pattern. This function lets you copy Phrases in another Pattern to the selected one. Press the [SF6] to call up the following display. After setting the parameters as needed, press the [ENTER] to copy the Phrase data.

#### NOTICE

Any previous data in the copy destination will be overwritten. Therefore, you should regularly create backup copies of important data on a USB flash-memory device or the like.

Interval

Settings: 1-8

## [F6] CHAIN

VOICE

[F5] REMIX

Type

**Settings:** 1 – 16

Var (Variation)

unassigned Phrase.

different for each remix type.

PERF

SONG

original display without altering the data, press the [SF4] CANCEL button.

Determines how the original MIDI sequence data will be modified.

16 variations are available

16 variations are available.

48 variations are available.

Settings: Normal 1 - 16, Roll 1 - 16, Break 1 - 16, Fill 1 - 48

PATTERN

This function gives you a variety of semi-random presets for dividing the MIDI sequence data and altering the note lengths, letting you create completely new variations of a Pattern. Set the parameters below, then press the [ENTER] button to execute the Remix operation. If you want to keep the changes, press the [SF5] OK button. To return to the

NOTE Since the remixed data is stored as a new Phrase and assigned to the current Track, the original Phrase data remains as an

Determines how the data in the selected Track will be divided and rearranged. The division and rearrangement rules are

Roll 1 - 16...... In addition to rearrangement of the divided data, some portions of the data may be played with a roll effect.

Fill 1 - 48 ...... In addition to rearrangement of the divided data, some portions of the data may be played with a roll effect.

Break 1 - 16 ..... In addition to division and rearrangement, some portions of the data may be deleted to create breaks.

Determines the measure(s) to which Remix is applied. For example, when set to "1," Remix is applied to all measures. When set to "2," Remix is applied to the data of every 2nd measure: 2, 4, 6, 8, and so on. When set to "3," Remix is

Normal 1 - 16 .... The original data is sliced and rearranged only. 16 variations are available.

**NOTE** For instructions, see the "Quick Guide" of the Owner's Manual.

applied to the data of every 3rd measure: 3, 6, 9, 12, and so on.

### Pattern Chain Play

Operation [PATTERN] → [F6] CHAIN
----------------------------------

This mode lets you play the programmed Section chain sequence created in Pattern Record and Pattern Edit. The parameters are the same as in the [F1] PLAY display (page 101).

## Pattern Chain Record

### Pattern Chain Record Standby mode

Operation	$[PATTERN] \rightarrow [F6] CHAIN \rightarrow [REC]$
	Recording Track

PATTERN	CHAIN R	EC			Γ
TMP SCN PTN	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9 10		15
E3 E3 E3					
ТУРе	(reP	lace)	RecTrac	× 🚛	a
01:PATT	ERN1	A	Meas	001	
I SETUP					

You can select one of the following Tracks for recording.

- patt (Pattern): Records Section changes during playback
- tempo: Records tempo change information during playback
- scene: Records Track mute settings during playback

Pattern Mode				
Patter	n Play			
	[F1] PLAY			
	[F2] GROOVE			
	[F3] TRACK			
	[F4] PATCH			
	[F5] REMIX			
	[F6] CHAIN			
Pattern Record				

Pat	tern Record Standby
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
Du	ring Pattern Recording
	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] RESET
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
Pattern	1 Edit
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
Pattern	
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] PHRASE
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] PATTERN
Supple	mentary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

## **During Pattern Recording**

Oper	ration	$[PATTERN] \rightarrow [F6] CHAIN \rightarrow [REC] \rightarrow [▶] (Play)$	Pattern Play
Oper	allon		[F1] PLAY

When recording the Pattern Track, you can change the Section. When recording the tempo Track, you can change the tempo value. When the Scene Track is selected, you can record Track muting settings.

#### Pattern Chain Edit

••••••	•••••••••••••••••
--------	-------------------

Operation	[PATTERN] → [F6] CHAIN → [EDIT]	_

### [F1] CHANGE

The Pattern Chain Edit mode makes it possible to edit the order of the Sections in a chain, as well as insert tempo, and scene/mute event data. Call up the desired Track display by pressing the [F4] TR SEL button to edit the selected Track.

#### Pattern Track Edit

From this display, you can edit the Section changes for each measure. To set the end of the chain, enter an END mark at the appropriate measure. To clear the event at the currently selected location, press the [F6] CLEAR button.

#### Scene Track Edit

You can edit the Track mute change in beats. Use the [F5] INSERT and [F6] DELETE buttons to insert/delete the event.

### **Tempo Track Edit**

You can edit the tempo change in beats. Use the [F5] INSERT and [F6] DELETE buttons to insert/delete the event.

## [F2] COPY

PATTERN CHAIN		ME
Copy Event Meas 🕅	PRESS (ENTER)	TO COPY.
Meas 001	NumberOfTimes	01
CHANGE   COPY	SONG	

Top measure of destination

Source range

This display lets you copy all Pattern chain events from a specified range of measures (source) to a destination location. After specifying the source range in measures, the top measure of the destination location, and "NumberOfTimes" (number of times the data is copied), press the [ENTER] button to execute the Copy operation.

### NOTICE

This operation overwrites any events already existing at the destination.

### [F3] SONG

Destination	on Song
PATTERN CHAIN EDIT Convert to Song Song IIAI Meas 001 Ø without CHANGE   COPV   Song	PRESS CENTER) TO CONVERT.

Top measure of the destination Song

This function converts the Pattern chain data to Song data (standard MIDI format) and places the results in normal Song Tracks. After specifying the desired destination Song and measure number to which the converted data is to be copied, press the [ENTER] button to execute. When the "without PC" (without Program Change) box is checkmarked, the settings of the Mixing and Tempo are copied to the destination Song. The Tempo value is copied to the top measure of the destination Song. When the checkmark is removed, the Voice settings in each Phrase are also copied to the top measure of the destination Song as Program Change events.

#### NOTICE

This operation overwrites any data already existing at the destination range.

[F2] GROOVE

[F3] TRACK [F4] PATCH

[F5] REMIX F6] CHAIN Pattern Record

[F1] SETUP

Pattern Mode

	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
Du	ring Pattern Recording
	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] RESET
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
Patter	n Edit
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
Patter	n Job
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] PHRASE
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] PATTERN
Suppl	ementary Information

Supplementary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

## Pattern Record

## Pattern Record Standby mode

Operation

[PATTERN] → Pattern selection → [REC]

## [F1] SETUP

NOTE The Phrase length is specified by the length parameter in the PLAY display of the Pattern mode.

#### Туре

Determines the Recording Type. The Recording Type can be divided into two groups: Realtime recording and Step recording. With Realtime recording, the instrument functions in the same way as a tape recorder, recording the performance data as it is played. This allows you to capture all the nuances of an actual performance. In Realtime recording, the "Type" should be set to "replace," "overdub," or "punch." With Step recording, you can compose your performance by "writing" it down one event at a time. This is a non-realtime, step recording method—similar to writing music notation onto paper. In Step recording, the "Type" should be set to "replace,"

Settings: replace, overdub, step

#### Loop

Turns loop recording on or off. When set to on, the Phrase will play repeatedly during Realtime recording. This can be handy when recording drum parts, allowing you to add different instruments on each pass. When set to off, recording stops after one pass through the Phrase.

Settings: off, on

### Quantize

This is same as "Quantize" in the SETUP display of Song Record (page 79).

#### Event

This is same as "Event" in the SETUP display of Song Record (page 79).

#### (Tempo) OKnob

Determines the Pattern tempo.

Settings: 005.0 - 300

- NOTE Unlike in Songs, Scene Track and Tempo Track are not available for Patterns.
- **NOTE** If you are using this instrument with an external sequencer, DAW software, or MIDI device, and you want to synchronize it with that device, set the "MIDI Sync" parameter in the Utility MIDI display (page 148) to "external" or "auto." When "MIDI Sync" is set to "auto" (only when MIDI clock is transmitted continuously) or "external," the Tempo parameter here indicates "external" and cannot be changed.
- **NOTE** This parameter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the desired tempo. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."

#### Meas (Measure)

Determines the measure from which Pattern recording will be started.

## [F2] VOICE

In this display you can set the voice related parameters for the recording Track. The settings here affect the Part for which the receive channel (set in the Mixing mode) matches the transmit (output) channel of the recording Track. Parameters are the same as in the VOICE display (page 80) in Song Record.

## [F3] ARP ED (Arpeggio Edit)

Indicates the Arpeggio Edit display in the Pattern mode. Parameters are the same as in the Arpeggio Edit display (page 82) in the Song mode.

# Pattern Mode

Patter	n Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] GROOVE
	[F3] TRACK
	[F4] PATCH
	[F5] REMIX
	[F6] CHAIN
Patter	n Record
Pa	ttern Record Standby
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
Du	ring Pattern Recording
	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] RESET
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
Patter	
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
Patter	
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] PHRASE
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] PATTERN
Suppl	ementary Information

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE	
										Ī

## [F5] CLICK

Pressing the [F5] CLICK button lets you turn the click sound (metronome) on/off for recording.

**NOTE** In the CLICK display (page 144), you can make various settings for the metronome click, such as the note resolution, volume, and lead-in count for recording.

## **During Pattern Recording**

In Realtime recording, the editable parameters during recording are in the [F1] SETUP display, [F2] VOICE display, and [F3] ARP ED display of the Pattern recording standby mode. In Step recording, the displays shown during recording are different from the Song recording standby mode. In this case, the editable parameters are the same as the parameters shown during Step recording in Song Record (page 81).

Operation	[PATTERN] → Pattern selection → [REC] → [►] (Play)
-----------	--

# **Pattern Edit**

Same as Song Edit. See page 84. The only difference here is that the [F4] TR SEL display is not shown.

Patter	n Play
	[F1] PLAY
	[F2] GROOVE
	[F3] TRACK
	[F4] PATCH
	[F5] REMIX
	[F6] CHAIN
Patter	n Record
Pa	ttern Record Standby
	[F1] SETUP
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] ARP ED
	[F5] CLICK
Du	ring Pattern Recording
	[F1] SETUP
	[F3] RESET
	[F4] TIE
	[F5] DELETE
	[F6] BAK DEL
Patter	n Edit
	[F1] CHANGE
	[F2] VIEW FLT
	[F5] INSERT
	[F6] DELETE
Patter	n Job
	[F1] UNDO/REDO
	[F2] NOTE
	[F3] EVENT
	[F4] PHRASE
	[F5] TRACK
	[F6] PATTERN
Supple	ementary Information

Pattern Mode

The Pattern Job mode contains a comprehensive set of editing tools and functions you can use to change the sound of the Pattern. The setting instructions are the same as in the Song Job (page 87). After setting parameters as required in the selected display, press the [ENTER] button to execute the Job.

#### NOTICE

An "Executing..." message is shown when it takes a short amount of time to execute the Job. Never attempt to turn off the power while an "Executing..." message is shown. Turning the power off in this state results in loss of all user data.

Operation	[PATTERN] $\rightarrow$ Pattern selection $\rightarrow$ [JOB]
	[

## [F1] UNDO/REDO

The Undo Job cancels the changes you made in your most recent recording session, editing session, or Job, restoring the data to its previous state. This allows you to recover from accidental data loss. Redo is available only after using Undo, and lets you restore the changes you made before undoing them.

#### NOTICE

Undo/Redo does not work with Mixing Voice operations.

## [F2] NOTE (Note data Job)

The Note data Jobs in the Pattern mode are basically same as in the Song Job mode. However, unlike in the Song Job, Pattern Event Jobs are applied to the Phrases (001 - 256) and a selected range in the Phrase (measure : beat : clock).

PRITERN JOB				PATTER		١E
NOTE JOB			PRES:	5 (ENTER)	TO EXEC	
01:Quantize						-
Phrase 💵	001:	1:0	00 - 25	7:1:00		
Quantize			SWIN9R	ate	050	21
Strength	10	0×	GateTi	me	100	
UNDO I NOTE	L EVE	NT I	PHRASE	TRACK	L PATTER	RN

Specify the Phrase and the range (in measures/beats/clocks)

over which the Job is applied.

## [F3] EVENT (Event Job)

The Event Jobs in the Pattern Job are basically the same as in the Song Job mode. However, unlike in the Song Job, Pattern Event Jobs are applied to the Phrases (001 – 256) and a selected range in the Phrase (measure : beat : clock).

### 01: Shift Clock

Same as in Song Job. See page 91.

#### 02: Copy Event

Same as in Song Job. See page 91.

#### 03: Erase Event

Same as in Song Job. See page 91. NOTE Unlike in Song Job, you cannot select "Tempo," "Scene Memory," or "Track Mute" as Event Types.

#### 04: Extract Event

Same as in Song Job. See page 92.

### 05: Create Continuous Data

Same as in Song Job. See page 92. **NOTE** Unlike in Song Job, you cannot select "Tempo" as an Event Type. Pattern Mode

FILE

Pattern Play		
	[F1] PLAY	
	[F2] GROOVE	
	[F3] TRACK	
	[F4] PATCH	
	[F5] REMIX	
	[F6] CHAIN	
Patteri	n Record	
Pa	ttern Record Standby	
	[F1] SETUP	
	[F2] VOICE	
	[F3] ARP ED	
	[F5] CLICK	
Du	ring Pattern Recording	
	[F1] SETUP	
	[F3] RESET	
	[F4] TIE	
	[F5] DELETE	
	[F6] BAK DEL	
Patteri	n Edit	
	[F1] CHANGE	
	[F2] VIEW FLT	
	[F5] INSERT	
	[F6] DELETE	
Patteri	n Job	
	[F1] UNDO/REDO	
	[F2] NOTE	
	[F3] EVENT	
	[F4] PHRASE	
	[F5] TRACK	
	[F6] PATTERN	
Supplementary Information		

06: Thin Out	I
- • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-
Same as in Song Job. See page 93.	-

## 07: Modify Control Data

Same as in Song Job. See page 93.

NOTE Unlike in Song Job, you cannot select "Tempo" as an Event Type.

#### 08: Beat Stretch

Same as in Song Job. See page 93.

## [F4] PHRASE (Phrase Job)

#### 01: Copy Phrase

This Job copies a selected Phrase to the designated destination Phrase. After specifying the source Pattern/Phrase, and the destination Pattern/Phrase, as well as setting the checkboxes as necessary, press the [ENTER] button to execute this Job.

#### NOTICE

Any previous data in the copy destination will be overwritten.

#### 02: Exchange Phrase

This Job exchanges or "swaps" the contents of two specified Phrases ("A" and "B").

### 03: Mix Phrase

This Job mixes all data from two selected user Phrases ("A" and "B"), and places the result in Phrase B.



Phrase

001

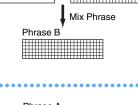
LPATTERN1 ] DE

Selects the Pattern and Phrase to be copied. (Preset Phrases also can be selected.)

70B

1 EPATTERN

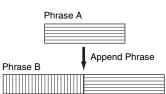
Phrase A



Phrase B

## 04: Append Phrase

This Job appends one Phrase (A) to the end of another (B) to create one longer Phrase (B).



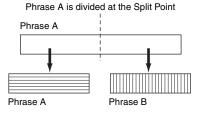
#### 05: Split Phrase

This Job splits a selected Phrase (A) into two separate Phrases (A and B). Phrase A is divided at the Split Point. The data before the split point is stored to the original Phrase A and the data after the split point is moved and stored to Phrase B. You can also set the Meter of Phrases A and B after the Split Phrase Job is executed.

NOTE When either Pattern or Phrase is set to "off," the split Phrase B data is erased.

### NOTICE

The job overwrites any data already existing in destination Phrase B.



## Pattern Mode

Patterr	n Play	
	[F1] PLAY	
	[F2] GROOVE	
	[F3] TRACK	
	[F4] PATCH	
	[F5] REMIX	
	[F6] CHAIN	
Patterr	n Record	
Pa	ttern Record Standby	
	[F1] SETUP	
	[F2] VOICE	
	[F3] ARP ED	
	[F5] CLICK	
During Pattern Recording		
	[F1] SETUP	
	[F3] RESET	
	[F4] TIE	
	[F5] DELETE	
	[F6] BAK DEL	
Pattern Edit		
	[F1] CHANGE	
	[F2] VIEW FLT	
	[F5] INSERT	
	[F6] DELETE	
Pattern Job		
	[F1] UNDO/REDO	
	[F2] NOTE	
	[F3] EVENT	
	[F4] PHRASE	
	[F5] TRACK	
	[F6] PATTERN	
Supplementary Information		

VOICE PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
------------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

PATTERN PHRASE JOE

UNDO

UNDO L

TOB

NOTE

901 ESONG1 TR01 001

Phrase

Destination Phrase

Source Phrase

Phrase

Destination Song, Track, and top measures

Source Song, Track, and range of measures to be copied.

001

Son<sub>9</sub>

TRØ1 MeasØ01 NOTE LEVENT LEHBASE LETRACK LEPATTERN

999

EVENT | PHRASE | TRACK | PATTERN

[PATTERN1 ] AE PRESS (ENTER) TO EXEC.

[PATTERN1 PRESS (ENTER) TO EX

### 06: Get Phrase From Song

This Job copies a segment of sequence-Track data from a Song into the designated destination Phrase. After specifying the source Song/Track/Measure and the destination Phrase, as well as setting the checkboxes as necessary, press the [ENTER] to execute this Job.

### NOTICE

This Job overwrites any data already existing in the destination Phrase.

### 07: Put Phrase To Song

This Job copies a selected user Phrase into a specified area of a selected Song. After specifying the source Phrase and destination Song/Track/top measure, press the [ENTER] button to execute this Job.

### NOTICE

This Job overwrites any data already existing in the destination Track.

#### **08: Clear Phrase**

This Job deletes all data from the selected Phrase.

### 09: Phrase Name

This Job lets you assign a name (of up to eight characters) to the selected Phrase. For detailed instructions on naming, see the "Basic Operation" of the Owner's Manual.

### [F5] TRACK (Track Job)

### 01: Copy Track

This Job copies all data of the selected type from a specified source Track to a specified destination Track. The types of data to be copied are the same as in Song Job. See page 95.



#### 02: Exchange Track

This Job exchanges or "swaps" the specified type of data between two specified Tracks in the current Pattern and Section. The types of data to be exchanged are the same as in Song Job. See page 95.

Target Tracks for the Exchange operation

	DECC TENTEDI TO EUEC
02:Excharlge Track TR01	RESS CENTERT TO EXEC.
⊠ Se9 Event ⊠ Grid Groove	1 N <u>274</u>
Mix Part Param	PHRASE I TRACK I PATTERN

Types of data to be copied

Types of data to be exchanged

### Pattern Mode

Pattern Play						
	[F1] PLAY					
	[F2] GROOVE					
	[F3] TRACK					
	[F4] PATCH					
	[F5] REMIX					
	[F6] CHAIN					
Patter	n Record					
Pa	ttern Record Standby					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F2] VOICE					
	[F3] ARP ED					
	[F5] CLICK					
Du	ring Pattern Recording					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F3] RESET					
	[F4] TIE					
	[F5] DELETE					
	[F6] BAK DEL					
Patter	n Edit					
	[F1] CHANGE					
	[F2] VIEW FLT					
	[F5] INSERT					
	[F6] DELETE					
Patter	n Job					
	[F1] UNDO/REDO					
	[F2] NOTE					
	[F3] EVENT					
	[F4] PHRASE					
	[F5] TRACK					
	[F6] PATTERN					
Supplementary Information						

MOXF6/MOXF8 Reference Ma	nual

# 03: Clear Track

This Job deletes all data of the selected type from the selected Pattern Track. The types of data to be cleared are the same as in Song Job. See page 95.

SSIMERN 708	[PATTERN1] 303
TRACK JOB	PRESS [ENTER] TO EXEC.
03:Clear Trac	• 14
Section	TR01
⊠ Se9 Event ⊠ Grid Groove ⊠ Mix Part Par	
	EVENT ( PHRASE ( TRACK ( PATTERN

Source Pattern and Section Destination Pattern and Section

`ase

1

EUENT

[PA] TERN1 ] AE RESS (EN TER) TO EXEC.

I PHRASE I TRACK (120101438)

Section and Track from which data is to be cleared

### 04: Normalize Play Effect

Types of data to be cleared

This Job rewrites the data in the selected Track so that it incorporates the current Grid Groove settings. After specifying a Track (TR 01 - 16) to which this Job is applied, press the [ENTER] button to execute this Job.

### 05: Divide Drum Track

Separates the note events in a drum performance assigned to a specified Track, and places the notes corresponding to different drum instruments in separate Tracks (Tracks 1 through 8). After specifying a Track (TR 01 – 16) to which this Job is applied, press the [ENTER] button to execute this Job.

**NOTE** This job requires eight empty User Phrases in which to store the separated note data. If there aren't enough empty Phrases, an error message appears. If this happens, use the Clear Phrase Job (page 109) to delete some User Phrases, then try the Job again.

### 06: Put Track To Arp (Put Track to Arpeggio)

This Job copies data in the specified measures of a Section/Track for creating Arpeggio data. For details, see page 126.

PATTERN PATTERN JO

8

UNDO

гов Pat

NOTE

**Ø1CPATTERN** 

<u>Section a</u> DuPlicate Chain

# [F6] PATTERN (Pattern Job)

### 01: Copy Pattern

This Job copies all data from a selected source Pattern to a selected destination Pattern. After specifying the source Pattern/Section, and the destination Pattern/Section, as well as setting the checkboxes as necessary, press the [ENTER] button to execute this Job.

**NOTE** If you set the source Section to "all," the destination Section is also set to "all" automatically. In this status, execute this Job to copy the entire source Pattern data to the destination.

### **Duplicate User Phrase**

When this box is checkmarked, User Phrases (if included in the source Pattern) are copied to another User Phrase, which will be assigned to the destination Pattern.

NOTE If the source Pattern number is same as the destination Pattern number, User Phrases are not copied to another User Phrase.

### Chain

When this box is checkmarked, Pattern chain data (if included in the source Pattern) is copied to the destination Pattern.

### **Pattern Mode**

FILE

Pattern Play						
	[F1] PLAY					
	[F2] GROOVE					
	[F3] TRACK					
	[F4] PATCH					
	[F5] REMIX					
	[F6] CHAIN					
Patteri	n Record					
Pa	ttern Record Standby					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F2] VOICE					
	[F3] ARP ED					
	[F5] CLICK					
Du	ring Pattern Recording					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F3] RESET					
	[F4] TIE					
	[F5] DELETE					
	[F6] BAK DEL					
Patteri						
	[F1] CHANGE					
	[F2] VIEW FLT					
	[F5] INSERT					
	[F6] DELETE					
Patteri						
	[F1] UNDO/REDO					
	[F2] NOTE					
	[F3] EVENT					
	[F4] PHRASE					
	[F5] TRACK					
	[F6] PATTERN					
Supple	ementary Information					

### 02: Append Pattern

VOICE

Appends one Pattern to the end of another to create one longer Pattern with all 16 Tracks.

SONG

PATTERN

**NOTE** If the Pattern length becomes greater than 256 measures as a result of the Append Pattern Job, an error message will be displayed and the Job will be aborted.

### **Keep Original Phrase**

When this box is checkmarked, the original destination Pattern data is retained in memory, along with the new appended

### Pattern data.

**NOTE** If the box is not checkmarked, the original destination Pattern is erased and replaced with the newly created data. When the "Keep Original Phrase" checkbox is checked, this job requires twice the number of empty User Phrases as the number of Tracks containing data in which to store the appended Phrase data. If the required space is not available, an alert message will appear and the Job will be aborted. If this occurs use the Clear Phrase Job to delete unused Phrases then try again.

### 03: Split Pattern

This Job splits a selected Pattern (all 16 Tracks data) into two Patterns. After the Split Pattern operation, the part of the Pattern before the specified Split Point will remain, and the part following the "Split Point" will be moved to the destination Pattern.

#### NOTICE

This Job overwrites any data already existing in the destination Pattern.

### **Split Point**

Determines the Split Point by setting a measure number.

### **Keep Original Phrase**

When this box is checkmarked, the original Source Pattern data is retained in memory and the results of the Split Job are written to empty Phrases. When this box is not checkmarked, the original Source Pattern is erased and replaced with the newly created data.

**NOTE** When the "Keep Original Phrase" checkbox is checked, this Job requires twice the number of empty User Phrases as the number of Tracks containing data in which to store the appended Phrase data. If the required space is unavailable, an alert message will appear and the Job will be aborted. If this occurs use the Clear Phrase Job (page 109) to delete unused Phrases and try again.

### 04: Clear Pattern

This Job deletes all data from the selected Pattern, or from all Patterns.

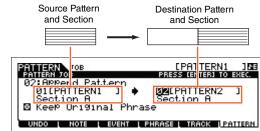
When the specific Section is selected to be cleared, you can unmark the "Chain" box. If the "Chain" box is not checkmarked, the Pattern Chain data will be kept even though the Clear Pattern Job is executed.

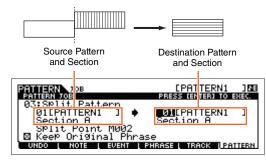
### 05: Pattern Name

This Job lets you assign a name to the selected Pattern. For detailed instructions on naming, see the "Basic Operation"

of the Owner's Manual.

PERF





# Pattern Mode

Patter	n Play					
	[F1] PLAY					
	[F2] GROOVE					
	[F3] TRACK					
	[F4] PATCH					
	[F5] REMIX					
	[F6] CHAIN					
Patter	n Record					
Pa	ttern Record Standby					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F2] VOICE					
	[F3] ARP ED					
	[F5] CLICK					
Du	ring Pattern Recording					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F3] RESET					
	[F4] TIE					
	[F5] DELETE					
	[F6] BAK DEL					
Pattern Edit						
	[F1] CHANGE					
	[F2] VIEW FLT					
	[F5] INSERT					
	[F6] DELETE					
Patter	n Job					
	[F1] UNDO/REDO					
	[F2] NOTE					
	[F3] EVENT					
	[F4] PHRASE					
	[F5] TRACK					
	[F6] PATTERN					
Suppl	ementary Information					

# **Supplementary Information**

# Pattern Playback Types

PERF

### Starting playback by pressing a note

When the Keyboard Start function is set to on, Pattern playback begins as soon as you press a key on the keyboard. Move the cursor to the Keyboard Start icon then press the [INC] button in the PLAY display of the Pattern Play to enable Keyboard Start. In this status, press any key to start Pattern playback.

	Keyboard Start
PATTERN	
	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
01:Someday	MEAS
Trans:+ 0 厘 1∕4 ↓062.0	001:01/009
CHR2LED ARP2 ARP3 ARP4	ARP5 ARP6
ANN CAROOVE TRHCK PHICK	H [ REMIX [ CHHIN

### Changing the Section during playback

To change Sections during playback, press the [PATTERN SECTION] button (the lamp lights), then use the Number [1] – [16] buttons. When selecting a different Section during Pattern playback, "NT" and the next Section name appear in the Section column at the top of the display. After the current Section reaches the timing specified in "PtnQuantize" (page 144) in the [F2] SEQ display of the Utility mode, the next Section starts. If you record rhythm patterns such as intro, melody A, fill-in, main theme, and ending to each of the Sections, you can play an entire Song by selecting the appropriate Sections during playback.

Current Section or Next Section is indicated here.

PATTERN		
	8 9	10 11 12 13 14 15 16
01:Someday	B	MEAS
Trans:+ 0 🖩 1/4 106	2.0	001:01/009
(ARP1 ARP2 ARP3 AP	RP4	ARP5 ARP6

### Pattern Chain Playback

The Pattern Chain function lets you program Sections in your own custom order, and have them change automatically during playback to create a seamless sequence of backing parts and accompaniment for your live performance or recorded Song. The Chain Play display (page 103) is the "portal" for entering the Pattern Chain function and lets you play back the programmed Pattern Chain. Press the [F6] CHAIN button from Pattern Play to go to the Pattern Chain Play display. Pattern Chains can be created from the Chain Record display (page 103) and the Insert function (page 104) in the Chain Edit display. Pattern Chains can be edited in the Chain Edit display (page 104).

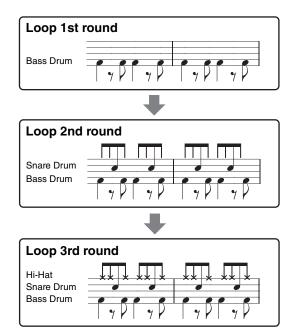
Pattern Mode						
Pattern Play						
	[F1] PLAY					
	[F2] GROOVE					
	[F3] TRACK					
	[F4] PATCH					
	[F5] REMIX					
	[F6] CHAIN					
Ра	ttern Record					
	Pattern Record Standby					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F2] VOICE					
	[F3] ARP ED					
	[F5] CLICK					
	During Pattern Recording					
	[F1] SETUP					
	[F3] RESET					
	[F4] TIE					
	[F5] DELETE					
	[F6] BAK DEL					
Ра	ttern Edit					
	[F1] CHANGE					
	[F2] VIEW FLT					
	[F5] INSERT					
	[F6] DELETE					
Ра	ttern Job					
	[F1] UNDO/REDO					
	[F2] NOTE					
	[F3] EVENT					
	[F4] PHRASE					
	[F5] TRACK					
	[F6] PATTERN					
Su	pplementary Information					

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

# ■ Loop Recording (Pattern)

Pattern repeats the rhythm pattern of several measures (1 to 256 measures) in a "loop," and its recording is also done using loops. This method is used when recording a Pattern Phrase using the Overdub method.

### When recording a rhythm of Bass Drum, Snare Drum, Hi-Hat cymbal in order:



NOTE Loop Recording can only be used with Realtime recording.

# Pattern Mode

Pattern Play		
[F1] PL4	Y	
[F2] GR	OOVE	
[F3] TRA	CK	
[F4] PAT	СН	
[F5] REI	AIX	
[F6] CH/	AIN	
Pattern Record		
Pattern Rec	ord Standby	
[F1] SE1	UP	
[F2] VOI		
[F3] ARI	PED	
[F5] CLI	СК	
	rn Recording	
[F1] SE1	UP	
[F3] RES	SET	
[F4] TIE		
[F5] DEI	ETE	
[F6] BAI	K DEL	
Pattern Edit		
[F1] CH/		
[F2] VIE		
[F5] INS	ERT	
[F6] DEI	ETE	
Pattern Job		
	DO/REDO	
[F2] NO		
[F3] EVE		
[F4] PHF		
[F5] TR/		
[F6] PAT		
Supplementary Information		

# **Mixing Mode**

The settings of the tone generator block for Song/Pattern playback are collectively referred to as a Mixing. The Mixing mode lets you change the Voice and effect settings for each Part. This section explains each parameter in four types (Mixing Play, Mixing Edit, Mixing Job, and Mixing Voice Edit). Keep in mind that Pattern Mixing parameters are not actually part of the Pattern sequence data in each Track, but rather are settings for the tone generator, as it is played back by the Pattern data. As such, the Mixing parameter settings are not recorded to the Song/Pattern Tracks.

### NOTICE

The settings in Mixing Play/Mixing Edit are stored as part of Song/Pattern data.

**NOTE** Parameter settings in Mixing Play and Mixing Edit can be stored as a template to internal Flash ROM, as well as being stored as part of a Song/Pattern. For details, see page 126.

# **Mixing Play**

The Mixing Play display will appear when pressing the [MIXING] button in the Song mode or Pattern mode. Here you can edit the Mixing parameters which are important for creating a Song/Pattern.

Operation

[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING]

# [F1] VOL/PAN (Volume/Pan)

### PAN OKnob

Determines the stereo pan position for each part. Settings: L63 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)

### VOLUME OKnob

Determines the volume for each Part allowing you to set the optimum level balance of all the Parts. **Settings:** 0 – 127

# [F2] VOICE

### VOICENUM (Voice Number) BANK MSB/LSB (Bank Select MSB/LSB)

Determines the Voice for each Part. Mixing Voices can also be selected.

**NOTE** The Category Search function can also be used to select Voices here, except for Mixing Voices.

### P.WithVce (Parameter with Voice)

Determines whether or not the following parameter settings of the selected Voice are copied from the Voice to the current Part when you change a Voice for the current Part individually.

- Arpeggio settings
- Filter Cutoff Frequency
- Filter Resonance
- Amplitude EG
- Filter EG
- Pitch Bend Range (Upper/Lower)
- Note Shift

**NOTE** Regardless of the "P.WithVce" setting, the following settings are always copied when a Normal Voice is selected: "Mono/Poly," "Switch" (Portamento Part Switch), "Time" (Portamento Time) and "Mode" (Portamento Mode).

Settings: off (not copied), on (copied)

VIIXIII	5
Mixing	Play
	[F1] VOL/PAN
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] EF SEND
	[F4] TEMPLATE
	[F5] VCE ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Mixing	l Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Ра	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Mixing	Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Mixing	Voice Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Mixing	Voice Job
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F5] DELETE

PERF

# Mode [F3] EF SEND (Effect Send) From this display you can make basic effect settings for each Part-including Send Level for the System Effects (Chorus, Reverb.) as well as the Dry Level for Insertion Effects. **NOTE** For information on the effect connections in the Song mode, see page 20. [F4] TEMPLATE [SF1] MIX (Mixing) From this display you can copy the Mixing Template to the Mixing settings of currently edited Part. After selecting a desired Template, press the [ENTER] button to execute the Copy operation. NOTE In addition to the Mixing settings, the tempo setting stored in the Mixing Template will also be automatically loaded. NOTE For instruction on storing the Mixing settings as a Mixing Template, see page 126. [SF2] PERFORM (Performance) This convenient operation lets you copy certain settings of the each Part in a performance to the Mixing program currently being edited. Press the [ENTER] button to execute the Copy operation. NOTE This display is similar to the [SF3] PERFORM display in Mixing Job (page 121). However, this differs from the [SF3] PERFORM display in two major points: · All parameters are copied simultaneously. · The Receive Channel settings are assigned to the destination automatically. NOTE For those Parts which Part Switch is set to OFF, Receive Channel is also set to OFF. NOTE In addition to the Part settings, the Arpeggio tempo setting stored in the Performance will also be copied [F5] VCE ED (Mixing Voice Edit)

MIX

Press the [F5] VCE ED button in Mixing Play to enter Mixing Voice Edit. Press the [EXIT] button to return to the original display. Normal Voices can be edited specifically for use with the Song/Pattern modes, creating a dedicated "Mixing Voice." For details, see the "Mixing Voice Edit" on page 122.

### [F6] EFFECT

Pressing the [F3] EFFECT button in the Mixing mode calls up the [SONG]/[PATTERN]  $\rightarrow$  [MIXING]  $\rightarrow$  [EDIT]  $\rightarrow$  [COMMON]  $\rightarrow$  [F6] EFFECT display in Mixing Edit. From this display, you can set the Effect related parameters for the current Song/Pattern. For details, see page 116.

Mixing Mode		
Mixing	Play	
	[F1] VOL/PAN	
	[F2] VOICE	
	[F3] EF SEND	
	[F4] TEMPLATE	
	[F5] VCE ED	
	[F6] EFFECT	
Mixing	Edit	
Co	mmon Edit	
	[F1] GENERAL	
	[F2] MFX	
	[F3] MEQ	
	[F4] USB I/O	
	[F5] A/D IN	
	[F6] EFFECT	
Pa	rt Edit	
	[F1] VOICE	
	[F2] OUTPUT	
	[F3] EQ	
	[F4] TONE	
	[F5] RCV SW	
Mixing		
	[F1] INIT	
	[F2] RECALL	
	[F3] COPY	
	[F4] BULK	
	Voice Edit	
	mmon Edit [F1] GENERAL	
	[F2] OUTPUT	
	[F4] CTL SET	
	[F5] LFO	
	[F6] EFFECT	
Ele	ement Edit	
	[F1] OSC	
	[F2] PITCH	
	[F3] FILTER	
	[F4] AMP	
	[F5] LFO	
	[F6] EQ	
Mixing	Voice Job	
	[F2] RECALL	
	[F3] COPY	
	[F5] DELETE	
Supple	ementary Information	

MOXF6/MOXF8 Reference Manual	

# **Mixing Edit**

VOICE

The Mixing Edit mode lets you control typical mixer settings such as volume balance, pan position and effects, allowing you to fine tune the Song/Pattern data. Mixing Edit consists of Part Edit and Common Edit. This section explains the parameters for Common Edit and Part Edit.

# Common Edit

**Operation** [SONG]/[PATTERN]  $\rightarrow$  Song/Pattern selection  $\rightarrow$  [MIXING]  $\rightarrow$  [EDIT]  $\rightarrow$  [COMMON]

# [F1] GENERAL

# A.Func1 (Assignable Function 1)

PERF

SONG

**A.Func2 (Assignable Function 2)** Determines whether the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1] and [2] buttons function as latch (hold) type or momentary type in the selected Song/Pattern.

Settings: momentary, latch

# [F2] MFX (Master Effect)

From this display you can set the Master Effect related parameters. The parameters are the same as in Performance Common Edit (page 60).

# [F3] MEQ (Master EQ)

From this display you can set parameters related to the Master Equalizer. You can assign any of five different Equalizer bands to the entire Multi. The parameters are the same as in Performance Common Edit (page 61).

# [F4] USB I/O

Determines the specific output(s) for the individual Part signal. The parameters are the same as in Performance Common Edit (page 61).

# [F5] A/D IN (A/D Input)

This display sets parameters related to the input from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks. The parameters are the same as in Performance Common Edit (page 62).

# [F6] EFFECT

From this display you can set the Effect related parameters. The parameters are the same as in Performance Common Edit (page 63).

# **Mixing Mode**

FILE

Mi	xing	j Play
		[F1] VOL/PAN
		[F2] VOICE
		[F3] EF SEND
		[F4] TEMPLATE
		[F5] VCE ED
		[F6] EFFECT
Mi	xing	j Edit
	Co	ommon Edit
		[F1] GENERAL
		[F2] MFX
		[F3] MEQ
		[F4] USB I/O
		[F5] A/D IN
		[F6] EFFECT
	Pa	rt Edit
		[F1] VOICE
		[F2] OUTPUT
		[F3] EQ
		[F4] TONE
		[F5] RCV SW
Mi	xing	Job
		[F1] INIT
		[F2] RECALL
		[F3] COPY
		[F4] BULK
Mi	xing	y Voice Edit
	Co	ommon Edit
		[F1] GENERAL
		[F2] OUTPUT
		[F4] CTL SET
		[F5] LFO
		[F6] EFFECT
	Ele	ement Edit
		[F1] OSC
		[F2] PITCH
		[F3] FILTER
		[F4] AMP
		[F5] LFO
		[F6] EQ
Mi	xing	y Voice Job
		[F2] RECALL
		[F3] COPY
		[F5] DELETE
Su	ppl	ementary Information

# PATTERN MIX

# \_\_\_\_

QUICK SET

### Part Edit

Operation

[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Number [1] – [16]

# [F1] VOICE

Determines the Voice for each Part. This display shows only four Parts at a time (Part 1 - 4, Part 5 - 8, Part 9 - 12, or Part 13 - 16). To switch the editable Parts, press the Cursor [<]/[>] buttons. The editable Parts can be also switched by pressing the corresponding buttons to other Parts of numbers [1] – [16] after pressing the [TRACK] button.

# [SF1] VOICE

Determines the Voice for each Part.

### Bank

Determines the Voice Bank for each Part. For information about settings other than those of the Mixing Voices, see page 7.

### Number

Determines the Voice Program number for each Part.

### P.WithVce (Parameter with Voice)

Determines whether or not the following parameter settings of the selected Voice are copied from the Voice to the current Part when you change a Voice for the current Part individually.

- Arpeggio settings
- Filter Cutoff Frequency
- Filter Resonance
- Amplitude EG
- Filter EG
- Pitch Bend Range (Upper/Lower)
- Note Shift

**NOTE** When a Normal Voice is assigned to the Part, the following settings are always copied to the Part regardless of the "P.WithVce" setting. On the other hand, when a Drum Voice is assigned to the part, the following settings are not copied to the part regardless of the "P.WithVce" setting.

- "Mono/Poly"
- "Switch" (Portamento Part Switch)
- "Time" (Portamento Time)
- "Mode" (Portamento Mode)

Settings: off (not copied), on (copied)

### [SF2] MODE

### Mono/Poly

Selects monophonic or polyphonic playback for each Part. Monophonic is for single notes only, while polyphonic is for playing multiple simultaneous notes.

#### Settings: mono, poly

**NOTE** This parameter is not available for the Parts to which Drum Voices have been assigned.

### **ReceiveCh (Receive Channel)**

Determines the MIDI receive channel for the selected Part. Since MIDI data may be coming from many channels at once, you should set this to match the particular channel over which the desired controlling data is being sent. **Settings:** 1 – 16, off

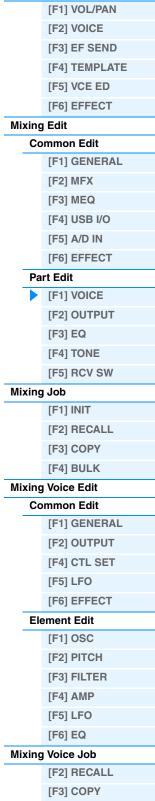
### ArpPlyOnly (Arpeggio Play Only)

Determines whether or not the current Part plays only the note events of Arpeggio playback. When this parameter is set to on, only the note events of Arpeggio playback affect the tone generator block. **Settings:** off, on

[F5] DELETE

**Supplementary Information** 

**Mixing Play** 



[SF3] LIMIT	Mixin	g Mode
From this display you can determine the note range and velocity range for each Part. The parameters are the same as in	Mixing	g Play
Performance Part Edit. See page 65.		[F1] VOL/PAN
		[F2] VOICE
[SF4] PORTA (Portamento)		[F3] EF SEND
		[F4] TEMPLATE
Determines the Portamento parameters for each Part. The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 65.		[F5] VCE ED
		[F6] EFFECT
[SF5] VEL SENS (Velocity Sensitivity)	Mixing	g Edit
	Co	ommon Edit
The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 65.		[F1] GENERAL
		[F2] MFX
[SF6] OTHER		[F3] MEQ
The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 66.		[F4] USB I/O

# [F2] OUTPUT

VOICE

PERF

SONG

PATTERN

ΜΙΧ

Determines the Voice for each Part. This display shows only four Parts at a time (Part 1 - 4, Part 5 - 8, Part 9 - 12, or Part 13 - 16). To switch the editable Parts, press the Cursor [<]/[>] buttons. The editable Parts can be also switched by pressing the corresponding buttons to other Parts of numbers [1] – [16] after pressing the [TRACK] button.

# [SF1] VOL/PAN (Volume/Pan)

The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 66.

### [SF2] EF SEND (Effect Send)

The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 66.

# [F3] EQ (Equalizer)

From this display you can set parameters related to the Part EQ. The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 67.

# [F4] TONE

# [SF1] TUNE

The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 68.

### [SF2] FILTER

The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 68.

### [SF3] FEG (Filter EG)

From this display you can set the FEG parameters for each Part. The parameters offset the same parameters of the assigned Voice set in the Voice mode (page 42). The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 68.

**NOTE** These FEG parameters are not available for the Parts to which Drum Voices have been assigned.

	[F3] EF SEND
	[F4] TEMPLATE
	[F5] VCE ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Mixing	j Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Mixing	
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
	Voice Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Mixing	Voice Job
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F5] DELETE
Supple	ementary Information

### [SF4] AEG (Amplitude EG)

From this display you can set the AEG parameters for each Part. The parameters offset the same parameters of the assigned Voice set in the Voice mode (page 44). The parameters are the same as in Performance Part Edit. See page 68.

ΜΙΧ

NOTE The Sustain setting is not available for Parts to which Drum Voices have been assigned.

NOTE The Release setting is not available for Parts to which Drum Voices have been assigned.

# [F5] RCV SW (Receive Switch)

From this display you can set how each individual Part responds to various MIDI data, such as Control Change and Program Change messages. When the relevant parameter is set to "on," the corresponding Part responds to the appropriate MIDI data. Note that two different display types listed below are provided and you can switch between them by pressing the [SF5] button. The two display types are linked and feature the same settings, only in different formats. Use the type you feel most comfortable with.

### **Display showing four Parts**

This display type shows the Receive Switch status for four Parts at a time. Set the desired Part on or off, for the corresponding MIDI data type. To view and edit another set of four Parts, press the appropriate Number button, [1] to [16].

### Display showing all parameters for one Part

This display type shows all of the Receive Switch settings for a single selected Part. Set the desired MIDI data type on or off for the selected Part. To select other Parts, use the Number [1] – [16] buttons (making sure that the [TRACK] button is on). The function is the same as the one in the RCV SW display (page 69) in the Performance Part Edit mode. In addition to the parameters which can be set in the Performance Part Edit mode, Program Change and Bank Select can be set in this display of the Mixing mode.

Mixing Play		
	[F1] VOL/PAN	
	[F2] VOICE	
	[F3] EF SEND	
	[F4] TEMPLATE	
	[F5] VCE ED	
	[F6] EFFECT	
Mixing	Edit	
Co	mmon Edit	
	[F1] GENERAL	
	[F2] MFX	
	[F3] MEQ	
	[F4] USB I/O	
	[F5] A/D IN	
	[F6] EFFECT	
Pa	rt Edit	
	[F1] VOICE	
	[F2] OUTPUT	
	[F3] EQ	
	[F4] TONE	
	[F5] RCV SW	
Mixing		
	[F1] INIT	
	[F2] RECALL	
	[F3] COPY	
	[F4] BULK	
	Voice Edit	
Co	mmon Edit	
	[F1] GENERAL	
	[F2] OUTPUT	
	[F4] CTL SET	
	[F5] LFO	
	[F6] EFFECT	
Ele	ment Edit	
	[F1] OSC	
	[F2] PITCH	
	[F3] FILTER	
	[F4] AMP	
	[F5] LFO	
	[F6] EQ	
Mixing	Voice Job	
	[F2] RECALL	
	[F3] COPY	
<b>0</b>	[F5] DELETE	
Supple	ementary Information	

# STER REMOTE UTILITY QUICK SET

# **Mixing Job**

VOICE

The Performance Job features several basic operations, such as Initialize and Copy. After setting parameters as required in the selected display, press the [ENTER] button to execute the Job.

SONG

Operation

[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [JOB]

# [F1] INIT (Initialize)

Resets (initializes) all Mixing parameters to their default settings. It also allows you to selectively initialize certain parameters, such as Common settings, settings for each Part, and so on—very useful when creating a completely new Performance from scratch.

### Type of parameter to be initialized:

PERF

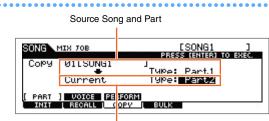
GM, All, Common (Common parameter settings for the selected Mixing), Part 1 – 16, A/D (A/D input part)

# [F2] RECALL (Edit Recall)

If you are editing a Mixing program and select a different program without storing your edited one, all the edits you've made will be erased. If this happens, you can use Edit Recall to restore the Mixing program with your latest edits intact.

# [F3] COPY

# [SF1] PART



Destination Song (current Song) and Part

From this display you can copy Part parameter settings from any Mixing program including the currently edited (but not yet stored) one to a particular Part of the Mixing program you are editing. This would come in handy when you want to use some settings from another program. The procedure is basically the same as in the [F3] COPY display in the Performance Job. See page 70.

# [SF2] VOICE

This Job lets you copy the settings of the Voice Common Edit to the current Mixing. This would come in handy when a certain Voice has effect settings that you want to use in your Mixing program. You can check the appropriate check boxes for the desired settings of the Reverb Effect, Chorus Effect, Master Effect, and Master EQ to execute this job. **NOTE** Mixing Voices cannot be selected as source Voices.

	giniouo
Mixing	Play
	[F1] VOL/PAN
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] EF SEND
	[F4] TEMPLATE
	[F5] VCE ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Mixing	Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Par	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Mixing	Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Mixing	Voice Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ment Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Mixing	Voice Job
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F5] DELETE
Supple	mentary Information

FILE

VOICE	PERF	SONG
VOICE	FERI	30110

PATTERN

ΜΙΧ

**Mixing Mode** 

### [SF3] PERFORM (Performance)

# This convenient operation lets you copy certain settings of the four Parts in a performance to the Mixing program currently being edited. You can check the appropriate check boxes for the desired settings of the Reverb Effect, Chorus Effect, Master Effect, Master EQ, Insertion Effect, and A/D input part to execute this job. This would come in handy when a certain Performance has settings that you want to use in your Mixing program. This is similar to [F4] TEMPLATE $\rightarrow$ [SF2] PERFORM display (page 115) in the Mixing Play, but differs in that the move-source data will be deleted.

- In this display, you can select the parameters that will be copied.
- The "ReceiveCh" set to the destination Part of the Song/Pattern varies depending on the destination Part. The settings are as follows.

Parts 1 – 4: Channel 1 Parts 5 – 8: Channel 5 Parts 9 – 12: Channel 9

Parts 13 - 16: Channel 13

# [F4] BULK (Bulk Dump)

This function lets you send all your edited parameter settings for the currently selected Mixing program to a computer or another MIDI device for data archiving. Press the [ENTER] button to execute Bulk Dump.

NOTE In order to execute Bulk Dump, you will need to set the correct MIDI Device Number. For details, see page 148.

Mixing	
	[F1] VOL/PAN
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] EF SEND
	[F4] TEMPLATE
	[F5] VCE ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Mixing	y Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Mixing	j Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Mixing	y Voice Edit
	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
El	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F1] OSC [F2] PITCH
	[F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER
	[F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP
	[F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F5] LFO
	[F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F5] LFO [F6] EQ
	[F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F5] LFO [F6] EQ Voice Job
	[F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F5] LFO [F6] EQ J Voice Job [F2] RECALL
	[F2] PITCH [F3] FILTER [F4] AMP [F5] LFO [F6] EQ Voice Job

# Mixing Voice Edit

PERF

SONG

PATTERN

VOICE

In this mode, you can edit the Voices assigned to Mixing Parts 1 – 16 respectively and store them as Mixing Voices. The Mixing Voice Edit settings are applied only to Normal Voices. When a Normal Voice is selected, the Voice Edit parameters are divided into Common Edit (parameters common to all four Elements), and Element Edit (parameters of individual Elements). Mixing Voice Jobs are also available, providing convenient tools for organizing your created Mixing Voices. This section explains each parameter in three types (Common Edit, Element Edit, and Mixing Voice Job). **NOTE** For more information about Mixing Voices, see page 7.

ΜΙΧ

# **Common Edit**

Operation	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → [MIXING] → [F2] VOICE → Normal Voice selection → [F5] VCE ED → [COMMON]
-----------	--

Same as in Normal Voice Common Edit (page 30). The Mixing Voice Edit parameters are basically the same as those in the Voice Edit mode. However, some parameters having the same name as those in Song Mixing/Pattern Mixing Part Edit are not available in Mixing Voice Edit.

# [F1] GENERAL

Same as in Normal Voice Common Edit (page 30). Please note that the [F3] EQ display is not available in Mixing Voice Edit.

# [F2] OUTPUT

Same as in Normal Voice Common Edit (page 31).

# [F4] CTL SET (Controller Set)

Same as in Normal Voice Common Edit (page 32).

### [F5] LFO (Low Frequency Oscillator)

Same as in Normal Voice Common Edit (page 33).

# [F6] EFFECT

Same as in Normal Voice Common Edit. See page 35. However, please note that the [SF4] REVERB and [SF5] CHORUS displays are not available in Mixing Voice Edit.

NOTE When selecting the Part for which the Insertion Effect switch is set to off, the [F6] EFFECT display is not available.

# **Element Edit**

Operation	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → [MIXING] → [F2] VOICE → Normal Voice selection → [F5] VCE ED - Element selection
-----------	--

# [F1] OSC (Oscillator)

Same as in Normal Voice Element Edit (page 38).

### Mixing Mode

FILE

Mixing	Play
iiixiiig	[F1] VOL/PAN
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] EF SEND
	[F4] TEMPLATE
	[F5] VCE ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Mixing	
-	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Par	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Mixing	
J	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Mixing	Voice Edit
	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ment Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Mixing	Voice Job
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F5] DELETE
Supple	mentary Information

→

MIX

	Mixin	g Mode
	Mixing	•
	WIXII	[F1] VOL/PAN
		[F2] VOICE
		[F3] EF SEND
		[F4] TEMPLATE [F5] VCE ED
	Mixing	[F6] EFFECT
	Mixing	
		ommon Edit
		[F1] GENERAL
		[F2] MFX
		[F3] MEQ
		[F4] USB I/O
		[F5] A/D IN
		[F6] EFFECT
	Pa	rt Edit
		[F1] VOICE
		[F2] OUTPUT
		[F3] EQ
		[F4] TONE
		[F5] RCV SW
	Mixing	g Job
ting parameters as required in the		[F1] INIT
		[F2] RECALL
		[F3] COPY
		[F4] BULK
	Mixing	g Voice Edit
Song or Pattern without storing	Co	ommon Edit
current Part to which the edited		[F1] GENERAL
t. If this happens, you can use Edit		[F2] OUTPUT
] button from the [F2] RECALL		[F4] CTL SET
or Pattern, you can specify the Part to		[F5] LFO
		[F6] EFFECT
	El	ement Edit
		[F1] OSC
		[F2] PITCH
n to a Part in another Song/Pattern.		[F3] FILTER

FILE

### [F2] PITCH

Same as in Normal Voice Element Edit (page 40).

PERF

# [F3] FILTER

Same as in Normal Voice Element Edit (page 41).

# [F4] AMP (Amplitude)

Same as in Normal Voice Element Edit (page 43).

### [F5] LFO (Low Frequency Oscillator)

Same as in Normal Voice Element Edit (page 45).

### [F6] EQ (Equalizer)

Same as in Normal Voice Element Edit (page 46).

# **Mixing Voice Job**

The Mixing Voice Job mode features two basic operations, Copy and Delete. After setting parameters as required in the selected display, press the [ENTER] button to execute the Job.

### [F2] RECALL (Edit Recall)

If you are editing a Mixing Voice and select a different Mixing Voice, Mixing program, Song or Pattern without storing your edited one, all the edits you've made will be erased. Edits are also erased if the current Part to which the edited Mixing Voice is assigned receives a program change from an external MIDI instrument. If this happens, you can use Edit Recall to restore the Mixing Voice with your latest edits intact by pressing the [ENTER] button from the [F2] RECALL display.

**NOTE** Since a Recall Buffer for the Mixing Voice is prepared for each Part of the current Song or Pattern, you can specify the Part to which the Mixing Voice to be recalled is assigned before executing Edit Recall.

# [F3] COPY

This Job lets you copy the Mixing Voice stored to a specified Part in one Song/Pattern to a Part in another Song/Pattern.

# [F5] DELETE

This Job lets you delete a Mixing Voice assigned to a specified Song/Pattern's Part.

[F4] AMP

[F5] LFO [F6] EQ

F2] RECALL

[F3] COPY

[F5] DELETE

Supplementary Information

**Mixing Voice Job** 

Þ

Destination Song (current Song) and Part

# MOXF6/MOXF8 Reference Manual

# Supplementary Information

PERF

VOICE

# Editing a Performance by using the Knobs

SONG

By using the knobs on the front panel, you can adjust various parameters such as pan, effect, cutoff frequency and resonance for each Part (Track) of the Mixing.

ΜΙΧ

SONG

Cutoff + 0

+ 0

PATTERN

**1** Press one of the Knob Function buttons (1 or 2) to call up the Control Function display.

# **2** Select the Part you want to edit.

Press a number button corresponding to the Part number.

# 3 Select the functions assigned to Knobs 1 - 4 or Knobs 5 - 8.

Each time Knob Function 1 button is pressed, the lamp lights alternatively in descending order, [TONE1] [TONE2] [TONE3]. The functions assigned to Knobs 1 - 4 will be switched according to the operation of Knob Function 1 button. Each time Knob Function 2 button is pressed, the lamp lights alternatively in descending order, [EQ] [EFFECT] [ARP]. The functions assigned to Knobs 5 - 8 will be switched according to the operation of Knob Function 2 button. When each lamp is turned on, the functions assigned to the Knobs are as follows.

# When the [TONE 1] lamp is turned on:

Knob 1	CUTOFF	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F4] TONE → [SF2] FILTER → "Cutoff"	page 118
Knob 2	RESONANCE	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F4] TONE → [SF2] FILTER → "Resonance"	
Knob 3	FEG DEPTH	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F4] TONE → [SF2] FILTER → "FEGDepth"	
Knob 4	PORTAMENTO	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F1] VOICE → [SF4] PORTA → "Time"	page 118

### When the [TONE 2] lamp is turned on:

Knob 1	ATTACK	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F4] TONE → [SF4] AEG → "Attack"	page 1
Knob 2	DECAY	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F4] TONE → [SF4] AEG → "Decay"	
Knob 3	SUSTAIN	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F4] TONE → [SF4] AEG → "Sustain"	
Knob 4	RELEASE	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F4] TONE → [SF4] AEG → "Release"	

# When the [TONE 3] lamp is turned on:

Knob 1	VOLUME	[SONG] → Song selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F2] OUTPUT → [SF1] VOL/PAN → "Volume"	page 118
Knob 2	PAN	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F2] OUTPUT → [SF1] VOL/PAN → "Pan"	
Knob 3	ASSIGN 1	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F1] VOICE → [SF6] OTHER → "Assign 1"	page 118
Knob 4	ASSIGN 2	[SONG] or [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F1] VOICE → [SF6] OTHER → "Assign 2"	

### When the [EQ] lamp is turned on:

Knob 5	LOW	[SONG] / [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F3] EQ → "LOW GAIN"	page 118
Knob 6	MID F	[SONG] / [PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F3] EQ → "MID FREQ"	
Knob 7	MID	[SONG] /[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F3] EQ → "MID GAIN"	
Knob 8	HIGH	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F3] EQ → "HIGH GAIN"	

### MASTER REMOTE UTILITY QUICK SET FILE

oc1=001

FEGDepth + 0

+ 0

PART01

+ 0

+ 0

Reso

=001

off]

19

'orta off

Mixing	Play
Mixing	[F1] VOL/PAN
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] EF SEND
	[F4] TEMPLATE
	[F5] VCE ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Mixing	j Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Mixing	l Jop
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Mixing	Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Mixino	Voice Job
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F5] DELETE
Supple	ementary Informatio

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

### When the [EFFECT] lamp is turned on:

Knob 5	CHO PRESET	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → [COMMON] → [F6] EFFECT → [SF4] CHORUS → "Preset"	page 116
Knob 6	CHO SEND	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [F3] EF SEND → part selection → "CHO SEND"	
Knob 7	REV PRESET	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [EDIT] →  [COMMON] → [F6] EFFECT → [SF4] CHORUS → "Preset"	
Knob 8	REV SEND	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → [MIXING] → [F3] EF SEND → part selection → "REV SEND"	

#### When the [ARP] lamp is turned on:

Knob 5	GATE TIME	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → ARP [EDIT] → [F5] PLAY FX → part selection → "GateTimeRate" in the first page	page 83
Knob 6	OCT RANGE	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → ARP [EDIT] → [F5] PLAY FX → part selection → "OctaveRange" in the first page	
Knob 7	UNITMULTIPLY	[SONG]/[PATTERN] → Song/Pattern selection → ARP [EDIT] → [F5] PLAY FX → part selection → "UnitMultiply" in the first page	
Knob 8	TEMPO	$[SONG]/[PATTERN] \rightarrow Song/Pattern selection \rightarrow \int (Tempo)$	

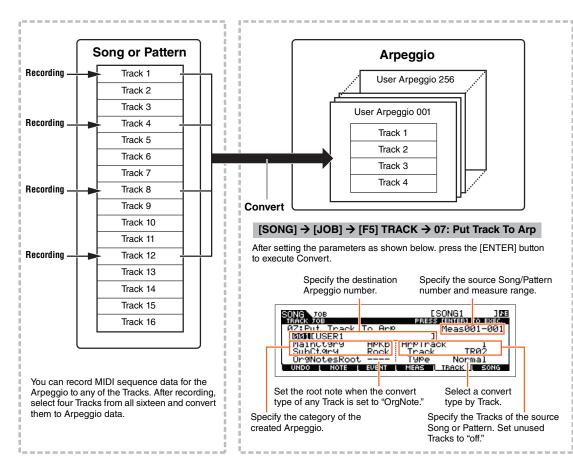
NOTE Holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the Knob Function 1 or 2 button will light the TONE1/EQ lamp.

# ■ Creating an Arpeggio

In addition to using the preset Arpeggios, you can also create your own original Arpeggio data. First, record a Phrase to a Song or Pattern Track. Then, use the appropriate Song or Pattern Job function to convert the data (MIDI sequence data) to Arpeggio data.

### **1** Record MIDI sequence data to a Song or Pattern.

### 2 Convert the MIDI sequence data (recorded to the Song or Pattern) to Arpeggio data.



	9
Mixing	Play
	[F1] VOL/PAN
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] EF SEND
	[F4] TEMPLATE
	[F5] VCE ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Mixing	Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Ра	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Mixing	Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
	Voice Edit
Co	mmon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
NA:'	[F6] EQ
wiixing	Voice Job [F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
Supple	[F5] DELETE
Supple	ementary Information

### Determining how Song/Pattern data is converted to an Arpeggio – Convert Type

MIDI sequence data (of Song/Pattern Tracks) can be converted to Arpeggio data in one of three ways, according to the Convert types below. These types can also be selected independently for each destination Track—providing enormous flexibility and performance control.

Normal (Normal Arpeggio)	The Arpeggio is played back using only the played note and its octave notes.
Fixed         Playing any note(s) will trigger the same MIDI sequence data.	
OrgNotes (Original Notes)	Basically same as "Fixed" with the exception that the Arpeggio playback notes differ according to the played chord.

Record the MIDI sequence data to a Song or Pattern Track, referring to the previous instructions in this chapter as needed. The examples listed below are used as reference.

### Creating a rhythm pattern (using a Drum Voice)

Track 1	Record a basic rhythm pattern using various drum instruments.	Convert via "Fixed."
Track 2 – 4	Record a different rhythm pattern using a specific drum instrument to each Track.	Convert via "Normal."

### • Creating a bass line (using a Normal Voice)

Track 1	Record a bass line using a specific desired key (root).	Convert via "OrgNote" after the OrgNotes Root is set.	
Track 2 – 4		off	

# Storing the Mixing settings as a Mixing Template

A total of 32 Mixing settings, each designed for a different music category or genre, have been programmed and stored as convenient Mixing templates. Each Mixing Template includes the Voices, effects, pan and other settings suitable for the corresponding music genre. Simply dial up the template that comes closest to the type of Song or Pattern you wish to create, tweak the settings as desired, then start recording. You can also store the Mixing settings you've created in theMOXF6/MOXF8 as an original Mixing Template.

# **Recalling Templates**

- **1** To enter Pattern Play, simply press the [SONG]/[PATTERN] button.
- **2** Press the [MIXING] button, then press the [F6] TEMPLATE button, and then press the [SF1] MIX button to call up the display for setting a Template.
- **3** Select the desired Template by using the [INC] and [DEC] buttons or the [DATA] dial. After the Template is selected, press the [ENTER] button to load the relevant Mixing settings.
- Play the keyboard to check the Mixing settings.
   To select the desired Part, press the [TRACK] button (the lamp lights), then press the appropriate Number [1] [16] button.

# Storing the Mixing settings as a Mixing Template

**1** Press the [MIXING] button in the Song/Pattern mode, then set the Mixing settings.

# **2** Press the [STORE] button.

The Store display for the Song/Pattern mode appears.

**NOTE** Press the [STORE] button in the Mixing Voice Edit to store the Mixing Voice. To store the Mixing Templates, press the [STORE] button in the Song/Pattern mode, Mixing Play, Mixing Edit, or Mixing Job.

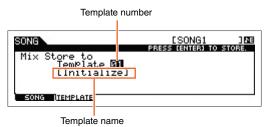
	-
Mixing	g Play
	[F1] VOL/PAN
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] EF SEND
	[F4] TEMPLATE
	[F5] VCE ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Mixing	g Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
Pa	rt Edit
	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
Mixing	g Job
	[F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Mixing	y Voice Edit
Co	ommon Edit
	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
Ele	ement Edit
	[F1] OSC
	[F2] PITCH
	[F3] FILTER
	[F4] AMP
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EQ
Mixing	y Voice Job
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F5] DELETE
Suppl	ementary Information

# **3** Press the [F2] TEMPLATE button.

4 Set the Template number and name.

# 5 Press the [ENTER] button.

After the confirmation prompt appears, press the [ENTER] button to store the new template. To cancel the operation, press the [EXIT] button.



# Mixing Mode

FILE

Mix	ing Play
	[F1] VOL/PAN
	[F2] VOICE
	[F3] EF SEND
	[F4] TEMPLATE
	[F5] VCE ED
	[F6] EFFECT
Mix	ing Edit
	Common Edit
-	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] MFX
	[F3] MEQ
	[F4] USB I/O
	[F5] A/D IN
	[F6] EFFECT
_	Part Edit
_	[F1] VOICE
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F3] EQ
	[F4] TONE
	[F5] RCV SW
IVITX	ing Job [F1] INIT
	[F2] RECALL
	[F3] COPY
	[F4] BULK
Miv	ing Voice Edit
MIX	Common Edit
-	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] OUTPUT
	[F4] CTL SET
	[F5] LFO
	[F6] EFFECT
_	Element Edit
	[F1] OSC
_	[F2] PITCH
_	[12]111011
_	[E3] EILTER
_	[F3] FILTER
_	[F4] AMP
_	[F4] AMP [F5] LFO
Miv	[F4] AMP [F5] LFO [F6] EQ
Mix	[F4] AMP [F5] LFO [F6] EQ ing Voice Job
Mix	[F4] AMP [F5] LFO [F6] EQ ing Voice Job [F2] RECALL
Mix	[F4] AMP [F5] LFO [F6] EQ ing Voice Job

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE

MAACTED

# **Master Mode**

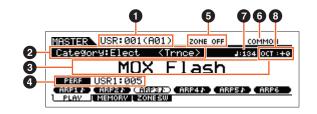
This synthesizer is loaded with such a wealth of different features, functions and operations, you may find it difficult to locate and call up the particular feature you need. This is where the Master function comes in handy. The MOXF6/ MOXF8 has space for a total of 128 of your own User Master settings. You can use it to memorize the operations you use most often in each mode, and call them up instantly anytime you need them with a single button press.

# **Master Play**

To enter Master Play and call up the Master Play display, press the [MASTER] button from the current mode.

Operation	Press the [MASTER] button.	

# [F1] PLAY



# Master Number (Group/Number)

Indicates the selected Master number.

### 2 Main Category <Sub Category>/ Voice

When the memorized mode is Voice or Performance, this indicates the Main Category and Sub Category of the Voice/ Performance. When the memorized mode is Song or Pattern, this indicates the Voice assigned to the currently selected Track.

### Master Name

Indicates the name of the current Master.

### 4 Mode

Indicates the mode memorized to the current Master. One of the modes (VOICE, PERF, PATTERN, SONG) is indicated here.

# Sone Switch

Indicates the "ZoneSwitch" setting (page 129).

# **6** Current Part/ Current Track

When the memorized mode is Performance, this indicates the currently selected part (Current Part) of the Performance. When the memorized mode is Song or a Pattern, this indicates the currently selected Track. When the memorized mode is Voice, there is no indication.

# ⑦ ↓ (Arpeggio Tempo)

Indicates the Arpeggio Tempo set for the current Master.

NOTE This parameter can be set also by holding the [SHIFT] button and pressing the [ENTER] button several times repeatedly at the desired tempo. This function is referred to as "Tap Tempo."

# OCT (Octave)

Indicates the Keyboard Octave setting.

Maste	Master Play			
	[F1] PLAY			
	[F2] MEMORY			
	[F3] ZONE SW			
Maste	r Edit			
Co	ommon Edit			
	[F1] NAME			
Zo	ne Edit			
	[F1] TRANS			
	[F2] NOTE			
	[F3] TX SW			
	[F4] PRESET			
	[F5] KNOB			
Maste	r Job			
	[F1] INIT			
	[F4] BULK			

# [F2] MEMORY

### Mode

Determines the mode that is called up when the Master number is selected.

SONG

[SF1] ARP1 (Arpeggio 1) - [SF6] ARP6 (Arpeggio 6)/

pressing these buttons any time during your keyboard performance.

[SF1] SCN1 (Scene 1) – [SF6] SCN6 (Scene 6)

Settings: Voice, Performance, Song, Pattern

the Song Scene" on page 98.

### Memory

Determines the Program number that is called up when the Master is selected.

Settings: When the Mode is set to Voice: Select a Voice bank and number.

- When the Mode is set to Performance: Select a Performance bank and number. When the Mode is set to Song: Select a Song number.
  - When the Mode is set to Pattern: Select a Pattern number.

# [F3] ZONE SW (Zone Switch)

### ZoneSwitch

Determines whether the Zone function is used (on) or not (off). See page 130 for details about the Zone function.

Settings: off, on

NOTE When the Mode is set to "Voice" or "Performance" and the Zone Switch is turned on, only Zone 1 can be used in the default setting (playing Zones 2 – 4 will produce no sound). You can use these Zones by setting various parameters in the Master Edit mode.

### ZoneKnob

When ZoneSwitch is set to "on," this determines whether the Zone Edit settings are assigned to Knobs 1 - 8 (on), or the settings in the memorized mode are assigned to the Knobs 1 - 8 (off).

Settings: off, on

**NOTE** When ZoneSwitch is set to "on," pressing Knob Function 1 and 2 buttons simultaneously can also set ZoneKnob to on/off. When this parameter is set to on, the LED indicators of the Knob Function 1 and 2 buttons are turned off.

### HINT

You can conveniently use the Number buttons to easily turn the Internal/External Switch (page 130) for each Zone on and off. When the Internal/External Switch for a Zone is on, the corresponding button ([1] - [4] or [9] - [12]) lights.

First, make sure the following settings are active:

Master Play	
Mode	Song
ZoneSwitch	on

Then, press the relevant [PERFORMANCE CONTROL] button:

[1] – [4] buttons	Changes IntSw on/off settings for Zone1 – 4.
[9] – [12] buttons	Changes ExtSw on/off settings for Zone1 – 4.

# Master Mode

Master Play			
	[F1] PLAY		
	[F2] MEMORY		
	[F3] ZONE SW		
Maste	r Edit		
Co	Common Edit		
	[F1] NAME		
Zo	ne Edit		
	[F1] TRANS		
	[F2] NOTE		
	[F3] TX SW		
	[F4] PRESET		
	[F5] KNOB		
Maste	r Job		
	[F1] INIT		
	[F4] BULK		

PERF

VOICE

When the memorized mode is Voice, Performance, or Pattern, a different Arpeggio type is assigned to each of the [SF1] ARP1 – [SF6] ARP6 buttons according to the Voice/Performance/Pattern number. The Arpeggio types are assigned to the buttons with 8th note icons on the display tab. You can call them up by pressing these buttons any time during your keyboard performance. When the memorized mode is Song, a different Scene setting is assigned to each of the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons according to the Song number. You can call up the mute settings or solo settings for the Tracks by

NOTE The Arpeggios can be registered in the Arpeggio Edit display. For detailed instructions on registering Scenes, see "Registering

Settings: C -2 - G8

NOTE You can also set the note directly from the keyboard, by holding down the [SF6] KBD button and pressing the desired key.

# Master Edit

VOICE

The Master Edit mode lets you create your own original Master programs—containing up to four different Zones (keyboard areas)—by editing the various parameters. In the Master mode, you can divide the keyboard into (up to) four independent areas (called "Zones"). To each Zone can be assigned different MIDI channels and different functions of the Knobs and Control Sliders. This makes it possible to control several Parts of the multi-timbral tone generator simultaneously by a single keyboard or to control Voices of an external MIDI instrument over several different channels in addition to the internal Voices of this synthesizer itself-letting you use the MOXF6/MOXF8 to effectively do the work of several keyboards. There are two types of Master Edit displays: those for editing parameters common to all four Zones and those for editing individual Zones. This section explains the parameters for Common Edit and Part Edit.

# **Common Edit**

Operation	[MASTER] $\rightarrow$ Master selection $\rightarrow$ [EDIT] $\rightarrow$ [COMMON]

# [F1] NAME

From this display you can create a name for the Master. For detailed instructions on naming, see the "Basic Operation" of the Owner's Manual.

# **Zone Edit**

Operation[MASTER] $\rightarrow$ Master selection $\rightarrow$ [EDIT] $\rightarrow$ Number [1] – [4]
--

# [F1] TRANS (Transmit)

From this display you can set how each Zone transmits MIDI messages when you play the keyboard.

### TransCh (Transmit Channel)

Determines the MIDI Transmit Channel for each Zone.

Settings: 1-16

### IntSw (Internal Switch)

Determines whether or not MIDI data for each Zone is transmitted to the internal tone generator.

Settings: off, on

### ExtSw (External Switch)

Determines whether or not MIDI data for each Zone is transmitted to an external MIDI device. Settings: off, on

# [F2] NOTE

From this display you can set the pitch- and keyboard-related parameters for each zone.

### Octave

Determines the amount in octaves by which the range of the Zone is shifted up or down. You can adjust the offset up or down over a maximum range of three octaves.

Settings: -3 - +0 (Default) - +3

### Transpose

Determines the amount in semitones by which the range of the Zone is shifted up or down. Settings: -11 - +0 (Default) - +11

### NoteLimitH, L (Note Limit High, Low)

notes within this range.

# Master Mode

Master Play				
	[F1] PLAY			
	[F2] MEMORY			
	[F3] ZONE SW			
Maste	r Edit			
Co	ommon Edit			
	[F1] NAME			
Zo	ne Edit			
	[F1] TRANS			
	[F2] NOTE			
	[F3] TX SW			
	[F4] PRESET			
	[F5] KNOB			
Master Job				
	[F1] INIT			
	[F4] BULK			

PATTERN MIX

# Master Mode

Maste	r Play			
	[F1] PLAY			
	[F2] MEMORY			
	[F3] ZONE SW			
Maste	r Edit			
Co	ommon Edit			
	[F1] NAME			
Zo	ne Edit			
	[F1] TRANS			
	[F2] NOTE			
	[F3] TX SW			
	[F4] PRESET			
	[F5] KNOB			
Master Job				
	[F1] INIT			
	[F4] BULK			

# [F3] TX SW (Transmit Switch)

PERF

From this display you can set how each individual zone affects transmission of various MIDI data, such as Control Change and Program Change messages. When the relevant parameter is set to "on," playing the selected zone will transmit the corresponding MIDI data. Note that two different display types listed below are available and you can switch between them by pressing the [SF6] button. Each display type features the same settings in a different format; use the type you feel most comfortable with.

- Display showing four Zones
- Display showing all parameters for one Zone

#### Settings: See below.

Bank (TG)	Determines whether or not to transmit Bank Select MSB/LSB messages to the internal tone generator.
PC (TG)	Determines whether or not to transmit Program Change messages to the internal tone generator.
Bank (MIDI)	Determines whether or not to transmit Bank Select MSB/LSB messages to the internal tone generator.
PC (MIDI)	Determines whether or not to transmit Program Change messages to the external tone generator via MIDI.
PB (Pitch Bend)	Determines whether or not to transmit Pitch Bend messages to the internal and external tone generator.
MW (Modulation Wheel)	Determines whether or not to transmit MIDI messages generated by using the Modulation Wheel to the internal and external tone generator.
FC1 (Foot Controller 1)	Determines whether or not to transmit MIDI messages generated by pressing the optional Foot Controller to the internal and external tone generator.
Sus (Sustain)	Determines whether or not to transmit Control Number 64 (Sustain) messages to the internal and external tone generator. This parameter is not available for the Drum Voice Parts.
FS (Foot Switch)	Determines whether or not to transmit MIDI messages generated by pressing the Footswitch connected to the FOOT SWITCH [ASSIGNABLE] jack to the internal and external tone generator.
Knob	Determines whether or not to transmit MIDI messages generated by using the Knobs to the internal and external tone generator.
A.Func1 (Assignable Functio	n 1) /A.Func2 (Assignable Function 2)
	Determines whether or not to transmit MIDI messages generated by pressing the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1] and [2] buttons to the internal tone generator.
Vol/Exp (Volume/Expression).	Determines whether or not to transmit volume messages to the internal and external tone generator.
Pan	Determines whether or not to transmit Pan messages to the internal and external tone generator.

# [F4] PRESET

MASTER	Vce=EC		Grand Pi	ano ] 🖪
BankMSB	ZONE1	ZONE2	ZONES	ZONE4
	000	000	000	000
BankLSB	000	000	000	000
P9mChan9e	001	001	001	001
Volume	100	100	100	100
Pan	C	C	C	
TRANS   NOTE	L TX SU	PRESE	L KNOB	SEND +

From this display you can make Voice-related settings for each Zone in the selected Master program number.

**NOTE** By using the [F6] SEND button, you can select whether the settings in PRESET display are immediately applied or not. If the [F6] SEND button is turned on (**TENDER**), the relevant MIDI messages will be output from the MOXF6/MOXF8 as soon as you change each parameter in this display. If the [F6] SEND button is turned off (**TENDER**), the MIDI messages will be output from the MOXF6/MOXF8 after you store the edited Master and then select the Master again. However, the parameters set to off in the [F1]TRANS or [F3]TX SW display cannot be output.

### BankMSB (Bank Select MSB) BankLSB (Bank Select LSB) PgmChange (Program Change)

Determines the Voice assignment for each Zone in the selected Master.

Settings: See the "Voice List" in the "Data List" PDF document.

### Volume

Determines the output level of the Voice in each Zone. **Settings:** 0 – 127

### Pan

Determines the stereo pan position of the Voice in each Zone. Settings: L64 (far left) – C (center) – R63 (far right)

# [F5] KNOB

### CtrlKnobUp (Control Knob Upper) CtrlKnobLo (Control Knob Lower)

From this display you can determine which Control Change numbers are used for the Knobs for each Zone. These settings are available only when the "ZoneKnob" parameter (in the [F3] ZONE SW display in Master Play) is set to "on." **Settings:** off, 1 – 95

# **Master Job**

The Voice Job mode features several basic operations, such as Initialize and Copy. After setting parameters as required in the selected display, press the [ENTER] button to execute the Job.

# [F1] INIT (Initialize)

This function lets you reset (initialize) all Master parameters to their default settings. It also allows you to selectively initialize certain parameters, such as Common settings, settings for each Zone, and so on—very useful when creating a completely new Master from scratch.

#### Type of parameter to be initialized: All, Common, Zone

All	All settings for the select	All settings for the selected Master are initialized.			
Common	Common parameter setti	Common parameter settings for the selected Master are initialized.			
Zone	The Zone settings are ini	The Zone settings are initialized. You can initialize the zone setting to one of the following three types.			
	Split	Splits the keyboard range using Zone 1 and Zone 2. "UpperCh" determines the MIDI transmit channel of the upper range of the keyboard, "LowerCh" determines the MIDI transmit channel of the lower range of the keyboard, and "SplitPoint" determines the note (C2 – G8) number which separates the upper range and lower ranges of the keyboard.			
	4Zone	Initializes all four Zones.			
	Layer	Lets you layer two parts using Zone 1 and Zone 2. "UpperCh" and "LowerCh" determine the MIDI transmit channels of the two Zones respectively.			

# [F4] BULK (Bulk Dump)

This function lets you send all your edited parameter settings for the currently selected Master to a computer or another MIDI device for data archiving. Press the [ENTER] button to execute the Bulk Dump.

**NOTE** In order to execute Bulk Dump, you will need to set the correct MIDI Device Number, with the following operation: [UTILITY]  $\rightarrow$  [F6] MIDI  $\rightarrow$  [SF1] CH  $\rightarrow$  "DeviceNo."

### Master Mode

Master Play					
[F1] PLAY					
[F2] MEMORY					
[F3] ZONE SW					
r Edit					
ommon Edit					
[F1] NAME					
ne Edit					
[F1] TRANS					
[F2] NOTE					
[F3] TX SW					
[F4] PRESET					
[F5] KNOB					
Master Job					
[F1] INIT					
[F4] BULK					

# Remote Mode

In the Remote mode, you can use the Knobs and buttons of this instrument to control the sequencer Tracks and mixer channels of the DAW software on the computer. For example, you can start/stop playback of the DAW software on the computer by using the Function buttons and control the song position on the DAW software by using the [DATA] dial, [INC] and [DEC] buttons instead of using the mouse or keyboard of the computer. The DAW applications Cubase, Logic, SONAR and Digital Performer can be controlled by the MOXF6/MOXF8 in the Remote mode. The Remote settings are made in "Remote Select" in the REMOTE display of the Utility mode.

MIX

MASTER

Operation	Press the [DAW REMOTE].

NOTE To leave the Remote mode, press the [DAW REMOTE] button again.

**NOTE** For the version of the DAW software which is compatible with the MOXF6/MOXF8, see the "Specifications" section in the Owner's Manual.

# **Remote display**

# TrackName

When the DAW software which is set in the "DAW Select" of the Utility mode is set to Cubase, this indicates the current Track in Cubase.

### 2 Control Template Number, Template Name

The MOXF6/MOXF8 provides 50 Control Templates which can be used for various VSTi plug-ins. By selecting the desired one from 50 Control Templates, you can assign the functions appropriate for the current VSTi to Knobs 1 - 4. This parameter determines the Control Template number.

- **NOTE** Use the MOXF6/MOXF8 Remote Editor for editing the Control Template. The MOXF6/MOXF8 Remote Editor can be downloaded from the following website address: http://download.yamaha.com/
- For instructions, see the PDF manual included with the MOXF6/MOXF8 Remote Editor.
- **NOTE** When the DAW software which is set in the Utility mode is set to Cubase, switching the VSTi on the Cubase changes the Control Template set in the MOXF6/MOXF8 consecutively. When the DAW software which is set in the Utility mode is set to something other than Cubase, switching the VSTi on the DAW software does not affect the Control Template set in the MOXF6/MOXF8. You should set the appropriate Control Template manually to match the VSTi on the DAW software.

### Parameter Name

Shows the parameters which can be changed via Knobs 1-8 on the panel.

# 4 Function Names

Indicates the names of Cubase functions assigned to the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons.

# **6** Parameter Values of the Knob Output Select in each Template

Indicates the parameter values of the Knob Output Select set in the Remote Template. The Knob Output Select of the Remote Template can be set with the MOXF6/MOXF8 Remote Editor. In the following conditions, the setting of the Knob Out Select parameter will automatically be shown as "CC."

- The DAW software which is set in the Utility mode is set to something other than Cubase.
- The "MIDI In/Out" parameter (page 149) is set to "MIDI."
- The USB cable is not connected to the MOXF6/MOXF8.

# **6** Name of the Remote Control Software

Indicates the name of the DAW software which is set in "DAW Select" of the Utility mode (page 141).

QUICK SET

UTILITY

REMOTE

# Remote Mode

FILE

Remote display

**Remote Control Assignments** 

 Ø3:HALionSonicSE
 REMOTE (UBASE)

 09C1 Cutoff
 150.0

 09C2 Resonance
 150.0

 09C3 Bit Reduction
 150.0

 09C4 Sub Osc Level
 150.0

 1200m+1:200m-U200m+1:200m-U10200m-Mixer
 Setup

 IrrackName:HHLION Sonic SE 01
 1

to switch the functions assigned to the Knobs 5 – 8 in descending order, "Q"   "F"   "G." Knobs 5 – 8 also control
Low Mid, High Mid, and High bands. This operation is linked with the Track EQ parameter in Cubase. The relev
of the functions assigned to the Knobs is turned on. When the functions are shown in the display, the lamp flas



**Remote Control Assignments** 

PERF

VOICE

# Switching the functions of Knobs 1 – 4

Press the Knob Function 1 button to switch the functions assigned to the Knobs 1 - 4 in descending order, "1" | "2" | "3." Each function differs depending on the selected Control Template. For details, confirm on the MOXF6/MOXF8 Remote Editor. The relevant lamp of the functions assigned to the Knobs is turned on. When the functions are shown in the display, the lamp flashes.

TONE 2 ATTACK DECAY SUSTAIN RELEASE  $\cap$ TONE 3 VOLUME PAN ASSIGN 1 ASSIGN 2

NOTE Hold down the [SHIFT] button and press Knob Function 1 button to set the functions of Knobs 1 – 4 to "1."

NOTE Use the MOXF6/MOXF8 Remote Editor to edit the Control Template.

# Switching the functions of Knobs 5 – 8

○ EQ

0 ARP

O EFFECT

Knobs 5 - 8 are available only when "DAW Select" is set to "Cubase" in the Utility mode. Press Knob Function 2 button the Low, ant lamp shes.

MID F

CHO SEND

OCT RANGE

LOW MID

MID

REV PRESET

UNITMULTIPLY

HIGH MID

LOW

CHO PRESET

GATE TIME

# Transport operation

The SEQ TRANSPORT buttons also function as DAW transport controls.

LOCATE

REC

SET LOCATE

SEQ TRANSPORT

a

F

INC

DEC

# Remote Mode

**Remote display** 

FILE

**Remote Control Assignments** 

# **1** Top (Move to the top of the Song) 2 Rewind

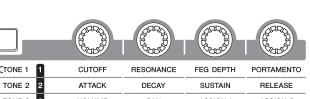
HIGH

REV SEND

TEMPO

HIGH

- 3 Forward
- 4 Record
- Stop 6 Play



# Switching the Control Template for the VSTi To switch the Control Templates of the MOXF6/MOXF8, use the BANK SELECT [DEC]/[INC] buttons.

SONG

PATTERN

MIX

MASTER

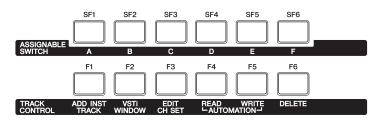


VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

# **Operating by the Function buttons**

The functions of the DAW software can be operated by the Function buttons and Sub Function buttons. When "DAW Select" is set to "Cubase," the appropriate functions of Cubase are assigned to the buttons. This section explains about the specific functions for the Function buttons when "DAW Select" is set to "Cubase."

**NOTE** When "DAW Select" is set to something other than Cubase, the functions assigned to the Function buttons may not be appropriate. Before using the Function buttons, assign desired functions to the Function buttons on the DAW software. Please note that these buttons don't work when "DAW Select" is set to Digital Performer.



### **Functions for the Function buttons**

When "DAW Select" is set to "Cubase," the following fixed functions are assigned to the [F1] – [F6] buttons.

Buttons	Panel Indication	Functions
F1	ADD INST TRACK	Opens/closes the [Add Instrument Track] dialog.
F2	VSTi WINDOW	Opens/closes the VSTi display for the selected Track.
F3	EDIT CH SET	Opens/closes the settings window for the channel of the selected Track.
F4	AUTOMATION READ	Switches Automation Read for the selected Track on or off.
F5	AUTOMATION WRITE	Switches Automation Write for the selected Track on or off.
F6	DELETE	Delete

### **Functions for the Sub Function buttons**

The [SF1] – [SF6] buttons can be assigned freely to any desired function. When "DAW Select" is set to "Cubase," you can use six memories to which functions assigned to the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons are registered. You can register the functions for the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons to each memory. To switch among Memory settings 1 – 6, use the [A] – [F] buttons on the MOXF6/MOXF8 panel. The functions assigned to the Sub Function buttons can be edited in the MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window in Cubase (page 136).

### **Remote Mode**

### Remote display

### MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window

The functions can be assigned to the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons in the MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window shown in Cubase. This section explains about the MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window.

### Startup Method

Select the "Device" menu, then select the "MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup" in Cubase. Indicates the MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window.

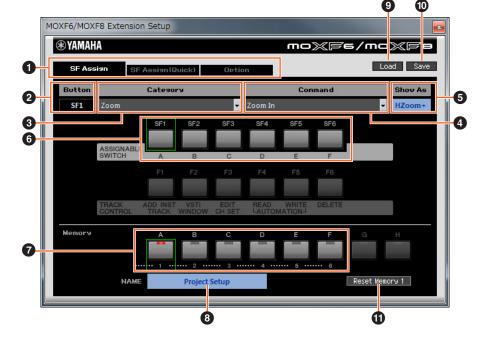
**NOTE** When the default settings of the Memory 1 are assigned to the Function buttons, you can also start the MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window by pressing the [SF6] button on the MOXF6/MOXF8 panel.

#### About the settings for the MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window

The MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window contains the SF Assign window, SF Assign (Quick) window, and Option window. Pressing the tabs switches among the three windows.

#### SF Assign window

This window assigned the functions to selected one of the Sub Function buttons. You can select one of the Sub Function buttons by clicking the [SF1] – [SF6] button on the window.



### 1 [SF Assign] tab, [SF Assign (Quick)] tab, [Option] tab

Click one of the tabs to switch windows.

### 2 Button

Indicates the selected button for editing.

### • Category

Selects the category for the functions assigned to the selected button.

### Ommand

Selects the function contained in the selected category.

### **6** Show As

Determines the display indication of the selected function. The display indication can be up to six characters in length.

### 6 [SF1] – [SF6] buttons

These buttons correspond to the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons on the MOXF6/MOXF8 panel. Determines which button is to be assigned and used for the selected Set.

### REMOTE UTILITY QUICK SET

### **Remote Mode**

FILE

Remote display

### **7** Buttons for the Memory 1 – 6

Determines which Memory is assigned to the [SF1] - [SF6] buttons.

#### 8 Memory name

Determines the name for the Memory specified by parameter (2) above; maximum 16 characters in length.

### **9** Load

Loads the file to which the settings of the MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window are stored.

### Save

Settings other than the Option window in the MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window are stored as a file.

#### **①** Reset Memory 1/2/3/4/5/6

Clicking these buttons restores the default settings of the selected Memory to the [SF1] - [SF6] buttons.

### NOTICE

Restoring the default data by clicking the Reset Memory button overwrites the registered functions for the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons to the selected Memory.

### SF Assign (Quick) window

This window assigns functions to the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons. The setting menu is the same as the SF Assign window. In SF Assign (Quick) window, you can assign the functions with the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons shown on the window.

<b>⊛ YAMA</b> H	A	mo% <b>p</b> €/i	moxfe
SF Ase	sian SF Assian(Quick) Or	otion	Load Save
Button	Category	Command	Show As
SF1	Zoom	🚽 Zoom In	✓ HZoom+
SF2	Zoom	<ul> <li>Zoom Out</li> </ul>	- HZoom-
SF3	Zoom	<ul> <li>Zoom In Vertically</li> </ul>	VZoom+
SF4	Zoom	<ul> <li>Zoom Out Vertically</li> </ul>	- VZoom-
SF5	Devices	- Mixer	- Mixer
SF6	MOXF6/MOXF8	MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup	- Setup
Memory	A B C B C B C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	D E F G	H et Memory 1

### **Option window**

When moving the project cursor of the Cubase by operating the jog dial, this determines whether the cursor stops immediately when jog operation is stopped (on), or slows down gradually before stopping (off).

MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup	
(❀) YAMAHA	mo%//s/mo%//s
SF Assian SF Assian(Quick) Option	
Jog stops without gradual slowdown.	

### **Remote Mode**

### Remote display

# Mute/Solo

You can mute or solo the currently selected Track in Cubase by pressing the respective [MUTE]/[SOLO] button on the MOXF6/MOXF8.

# Moving the cursor/ Program Change function

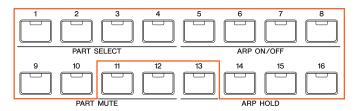
The cursor  $[<]/[\Lambda]/[\vee]/[>]$  buttons work as cursor controls on the DAW software. The [EXIT] button works as the <Esc> key on a computer, while the [ENTER] button works as the <Enter> key. The [INC]/[DEC] buttons switch the VSTi program on the DAW software. However, when "Remote Select" is set to "Cubase," the functions of the [INC]/[DEC] buttons differ depending on the "ProgramChangeMode" setting of the MOXF6/MOXF8.

"ProgramChangeMode" setting	Functions
remote	Pressing the [INC] button selects the next program, while pressing the [DEC] button selects the previous program.
PC	Allows you to select the program corresponding to the specified number by using the [INC] /[DEC] buttons. When specifying a program number outside the actual range of programs, the program will not be changed. When using the VST3, pressing the [INC]/[DEC] buttons cannot change the program.
auto	When the selected Track is a MIDI Track, and the output destination of the MIDI Track is not VSTi, the [INC]/[DEC] function is same as when "ProgramChangeMode" is set to "PC." In other cases, the [INC]/[DEC] function is same as when "ProgramChangeMode" is set to "remote."

When the "DAW Select" is set to something other than "Cubase," the "ProgramChangeMode" is always set to "PC."

# Inputting a Number Directly

The number [1] - [9] buttons work as the numeric keys 1 - 9 in Cubase. The number [10] works as the numeric key 0 on Cubase. The number [14] works as the numeric key ".", the number [15] works as the numeric key "-", and the number [16] works as the numeric key "+". You can use these number buttons when inputting a parameter number directly or switching the tool functions in Cubase.



# **AI KNOB functions**

The [DATA] dial of the MOXF6/MOXF8 works as the AI KNOB. The AI KNOB can control a desired parameter within the principal window and plug-in software in Cubase, specified via the mouse pointer (as long as the [LOCK] button and [JOG] button are turned off). The [CATEGORY SEARCH] button works as the [JOG] button, and the [FAVORITE] button works as the [LOCK] button. The parameters which are available for control by AI KNOB will differ according to the on/off status of the [JOG] button and [LOCK] button as follows.

[JOG] button	[LOCK] button	AI KNOB functions
off	off	Operates the parameter specified via the mouse pointer in Cubase.
off	on	When you locate the mouse pointer to the desired parameter then turn the [LOCK] button on, the AI KNOB will control the "locked" parameter regardless of the mouse pointer's position.
on	off	Moves the time position of the current project. The MOXF6/MOXF8 Extension Setup window (page 136) determines whether the cursor stops immediately when jog operation is stopped (on), or slows down gradually before stopping (off).
on	on	Moves the time position of the current project. Moving of the time position will not stop even if you stop operating the AI KNOB. You can stop playback at any time by pressing the [■] (Stop) button.

### Remote Mode

FILE

- **Remote display**
- **Remote Control Assignments**



ENTER

TAP

DATA

CATEGORY

JOG

FAVORITE

LOCK

AI KNOB

MUTE

EXI

SOLO

# VOICE PERF SONG PATTERN MIX MASTER REMOTE UTILITY

# **Utility settings**

Press the [UTILITY] button to call up the display for the Utility settings dedicated to the Remote mode. See page 141 for details about the each parameter.

DAW Select DAW Select ProgChangeMode remote	table3
REMOTE	

### **Remote Mode**

QUICK SET

Remote display

FILE

# Utility Mode

PERF

In the Utility mode, you can set parameters that apply to the entire system of the MOXF6/MOXF8. This mode is actually a sub-mode of the Voice/Performance/Song/Pattern mode. Press the [UTILITY] button in each mode to enter the Utility mode and press the [EXIT] button after making settings to go back to the previous mode.

PATTERN

Operation

VOICE

### Press the [UTILITY] button.

SONG

# [F1] GENERAL

### [SF1] TG (Tone Generator)

From this section, you can make overall settings for the internal tone generator. The settings here only affect the internal tone generator block. The MIDI output will not be affected.

### Volume

Determines the overall volume of the instrument. **Settings:** 0 – 127

### NoteShift

Determines the amount (in semitones) by which the pitch of all notes is shifted. **Settings:** -24 - +0 - +24

### Tune

Determines the fine tuning of the MOXF6/MOXF8's overall sound (in 0.1 cent steps). **Settings:** -102.4 - +0.0 - +102.3

### SystemFxOn/OffBtn Chorus (System Effect On/Off Button Chorus)

Determines whether or not the System Effect (Chorus) is actually applied when the EFFECT ON/OFF [SYSTEM] button is turned on.

Settings: off, on

### SystemFxOn/OffBtn Reverb (System Effect On/Off Button Reverb)

Determines whether or not the System Effect (Reverb) is actually applied when the EFFECT ON/OFF [SYSTEM] button is turned on.

Settings: off, on

# [SF2] OUTPUT

### L&R Gain

Determines the output gain of the OUTPUT [L/MONO] and [R] jacks. Settings: 0dB, +6dB

### USB 1/2 Gain

### USB 3/4 Gain

Determines the output gain of the USB 1/2 channels or USB 3/4 channels. Settings: 0dB, +6dB

# [SF3] KBD (Keyboard)

From this display you can set the keyboard-related parameters. The settings here affect the MIDI messages generated

by playing the keyboard.

### Octave

Determines the amount in octaves by which the range of the keyboard is shifted up or down. This parameter is linked with the OCTAVE [-]/[+] buttons on the panel. Settings: -3 - +0 - +3

### Transpose

This parameter is used to transpose the current zone in units of one semitone.

**Settings:** -11 - +0 - +11

NOTE If you transpose beyond the note range limits (C -2 and G8), notes in the adjacent octaves will be used.

# Utility Mode

FILE

	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] VOICE
	[F2] SEQ
	[F3] VCE A/D
	[F4] CTL ASN
	[F5] USB I/O
	[F6] MIDI
Utility	Job

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

### VelCurve (Velocity Curve)

These five curves determine how the actual velocity will be generated and transmitted according to the velocity (strength) with which you play notes on the keyboard. The graph shown in the display indicates the velocity response curve. (The horizontal line represents the received velocity values (strength of your playing), while the vertical line represents the actual velocity values transmitted to the internal/external tone generators.) **Settings:** norm, soft, hard, wide, fixed

norm (normal)	This linear "curve" produces one-to-one correspondence between the strength of your keyboard playing (velocity) and the actual sound change.
soft	This curve provides increased response, especially for lower velocities.
hard	This curve provides increased response, especially for higher velocities.
	This curve accentuates your playing strength by producing lower velocities in response to softer playing and louder velocities in response to harder playing. As such, you can use this setting to expand your dynamic range.
	This setting produces the same amount of sound change (set in Fixed Velocity below), no matter what your playing strength. The velocity of the notes you play are fixed at the value set here.

### **FixedVelocity**

The Fixed curve can be used to send a fixed velocity to the tone generator regardless of how hard or soft you play the keyboard. This parameter is only available if you select the "fixed" Velocity Curve above. **Settings:** 1 – 127

### [SF4] PERF CRE (Performance Creator)

This display determines the parameters related to the Performance Creator which uses the [LAYER]/[SPLIT]/[DRUM ASSIGN] buttons.

### Layer Bank (Layer Voice Bank), Layer Number (Layer Voice Number)

Determines the Voice assigned first when using the Layer function of the Performance Creator. Select the desired Voice by setting the Bank and Number. The Name is determined automatically.

### Split Bank (Split Voice Bank), Split Number (Split Voice Number)

Determines the Voice assigned first when using the Split function of the Performance Creator. Select the desired Voice by setting the Bank and Number. The Name is determined automatically.

### Split Lower/Upper

Determines the keyboard area to which the Voice is assigned when executing the Split function of the Performance Creator. When "both" is selected, the first Voice is assigned to all the notes on the keyboard. When "lower" is selected, the first Voice is assigned to the area lower than the Split Point. When "upper" is selected, the first Voice is assigned to the Split Point and higher.

Settings: both, lower, upper

### DrumAssign Bank (Drum Assign Voice Bank), Number (Drum Assign Voice Number)

Determines the Voice assigned first when using the Drum Assign function of the Performance Creator. Select the desired Voice by setting the Bank and Number. The Name is determined automatically.

#### ConfirmPopup

If executing the Performance Creator with the Edit Indicator (**E**) shown in the Voice mode, the edited data will be lost. This parameter determines whether or not the confirmation prompt appears before executing the Performance Creator. **Settings:** off, on

### [SF5] REMOTE

This section enables you to set the locate points. When pressing the [UTILITY] button in the Remote mode, only this REMOTE display is shown.

### **DAW Select**

Determines the DAW software to be controlled by the MOXF6/MOXF8. Simply selecting a DAW type calls up the appropriate Remote settings automatically. **Settings:** Cubase, LogicPro, DigiPerf, SONAR

### Utility Mode

	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] VOICE
	[F2] SEQ
	[F3] VCE A/D
	[F4] CTL ASN
	[F5] USB I/O
	[F6] MIDI
Utility	Job

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

### ProgChangeMode (Program Change Mode)

Determines what messages will be transmitted to the computer when you operate the [INC]/[DEC] buttons or [DATA] dial. When "PC" is selected, Program Change messages will be transmitted via MIDI Port 1. When "remote" is selected, Remote Control messages will be transmitted via MIDI Port 2. When "auto" is selected, this automatically switches whether Program Change messages will be transmitted via MIDI Port 1 or Remote Control messages will be transmitted via MIDI Port 1 or Remote Control messages will be transmitted via MIDI Port 2 according to the DAW software controlled in the Remote mode. The Remote Control messages can be transmitted only when the VSTi in Cubase is controlled in the Remote mode.
Settings: auto, PC, remote

NOTE This parameter is fixed to "PC" when the "DAW Select" is set to something other than "Cubase."

### [SF6] OTHER

#### **Mic/Line**

When using the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks, this determines the input source, microphone (mic) or line. **Settings:** mic, line

mic..... Intended for low output equipment, such as a microphone, electric guitar or bass.

line ...... Intended for high output equipment, such as a keyboard, synthesizer, or CD player.

### **CtrlReset (Controller Reset)**

Determines the status of the controllers (Modulation Wheel, Aftertouch, Foot Controller, Breath Controller, Knobs, etc.) when switching between Voices. When this is set to "hold," the controllers are kept at the current setting. When this is set to "reset," the controllers are reset to the default states (below).

Settings: hold, reset

If you select "reset," the controllers will be reset to the following states/positions:

Pitch Bend	Center
Modulation Wheel	Minimum
Aftertouch	Minimum
Foot Controller	Maximum
Footswitch	Off
Ribbon Controller	Center
Breath Controller	Maximum
Assignable Function	Off
Expression	Maximum

#### PowerOnMode

This determines the default power-on mode (and memory bank) — letting you select which condition is automatically called up when you turn the power on.

Settings: performance, voice (USR1), voice (PRE1), voice (GM), master, STORE+ENTER

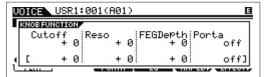
When this is set to "STORE+ENTER," the display in which you specify the mode (Voice/Performance/Master/Song/Pattern) and the Program number will automatically be called up when the power is turned on.

To specify a display, call it up normally, then press the [STORE] button and the [ENTER] button simultaneously.



### Knob FuncDispSw (Knob Function Display Switch)

Determines whether the KNOB FUNCTION pop-up window appears or not when pressing the Knob Function buttons. The KNOB FUNCTION pop-up window indicates the functions assigned to Knobs and their values. **Settings:** off, on



KNOB FUNCTION pop-up window appears when pressing the Knob Function buttons

### Utility Mode

	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] VOICE
	[F2] SEQ
	[F3] VCE A/D
	[F4] CTL ASN
	[F5] USB I/O
	[F6] MIDI
Utility	Job

MOXF6/MOXF8 Reference Manual

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

### Knob DispTime (Knob Display Time)

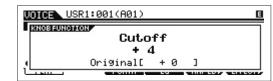
Determines whether or not the KNOB FUNCTION pop-up window appears when operating the Knobs, and how long the popup will continue to be shown.

Settings: off, 1 sec, 1.5 sec, 2 sec, 3 sec, 4 sec, 5 sec, keep

off...... When this selected, the popup is not called up even if you operate the Knobs.

1 sec – 5 sec ..... Turning the Knob will cause the popup to appear after an elapsed time of between 1 – 5 seconds, and then automatically close.

keep......Operating the Knob will cause the popup to be shown continuously until you call up a different display/dialog/ popup or press the [ENTER]/[EXIT] button.



# Utility Mode [F1] GENERAL

	[F1] GENERAL				
	[F2] VOICE				
	[F2] SEQ				
	[F3] VCE A/D				
	[F4] CTL ASN				
	[F5] USB I/O				
	[F6] MIDI				
Utility Job					

KNOB FUNCTION pop-up window appears when operating the Knobs

### **Knob Curve**

Adjusts the touch response sensitivity in five steps. Larger values provide higher sensitivity, letting you make large changes to the actual value even with slight turning of the Knob. **Settings:** table1 – table5

Settings: table I – tables

### LCD Mode

Switches the backlight of the LCD. **Settings:** normal, reverse

### LCD Contrast

Adjusts the LCD contrast. **Settings:** 1 – 16

# [F2] VOICE

These special Voice-related settings are available only when entering the Utility mode from the Voice mode, letting you set parameters related to all the Voices.

### [SF1] MFX (Master Effect)

From this display you can set the Master Effect related parameters applied to all the Voices. Details on each parameter are the same as in Performance Common Edit. See page 60.

# [SF2] MEQ (Master EQ)

From this display you can apply five-band equalization (LOW, LOW MID, MID, HIGH MID, HIGH) to all Voices. Details on each parameter are the same as in Performance Common Edit. See page 61.

# [SF3] ARP CH (Arpeggio Channel)

### MIDIOutSwitch (MIDI Output Switch)

This enables or disables MIDI data output for the Arpeggio function. When this is set to "on," Arpeggio data is sent via MIDI in the Voice mode.

Settings: off, on

### TransmitCh (Transmit Channel)

Determines the MIDI channel through which Arpeggio playback data will be sent (when Output Switch above is on). **Settings:** 1 – 16

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

These special Song- and Pattern-related settings are available only when entering the Utility mode from the Song or Pattern mode.

### [SF1] CLICK

From this display you can set the parameters related to the click sound (metronome) that is used during recording or playback in the Song/Pattern mode.

#### Mode

Determines whether the metronome click will sound or not, and under what conditions.

Settings: off, rec, rec/play, all

off..... The click will not sound.

- rec ..... The click will sound during Song/Pattern recording only.
- rec/play...... The click will sound during Song/Pattern recording and playback.

all ..... The click will always sound.

### Beat

Determines on which beats the metronome click will sound. **Settings:** 6 (16th notes), 08 (8th notes), 04 (guarter notes), 02 (half notes), 01 (whole notes)

### Volume

Determines the click sound volume. **Settings:** 0 – 127

#### Type

Determines the click sound type. **Settings:** 1 – 10

#### RecCount (Record Count)

Determines the number of count-in measures provided before recording actually starts after pressing the [>] (Play) button in the Record standby mode.

Settings: off (Recording starts as soon as the [▶] (Play) button is pressed), 1 meas – 8 meas

NOTE Since the click sound is created with the internal tone generator, using click playback affects the overall polyphony of the instrument.

### [SF2] FILTER (MIDI Filter)

From this display you can set which MIDI events will be recognized/transmitted via MIDI. The settings made here apply only to Song/Pattern playback data; they do not affect the MIDI events generated by your keyboard playing or panel operations in the Voice and Performance modes.

#### MIDI events to which the Filter is applied:

Note, PgmChange (Program Change), CtrlChange (Control Change), PB (Pitch Bend), ChAt (Channel Aftertouch), PolyAT (Polyphonic Aftertouch), Exclusive

### [SF3] OTHER

### PtnQuantize (Pattern Quantize)

Determines the quantize value for Pattern switching during playback. **Settings:** 1 (1 measure), 1/2 (Half note), 1/4 (Quarter note), 1/8 (8th note), 1/16 (16th note)

### PtnTempoHold (Pattern Tempo Hold)

Determines whether or not the tempo setting will switch to the tempo value stored with each Pattern when a new Pattern is selected during playback. When set to "on," the tempo will be retained when Patterns are switched. When set to "off," the tempo will switch to that stored with the new Pattern when Patterns are switched.

Settings: off, on

NOTE The tempo setting data in the Pattern Chain is not affected by this parameter.

### SongEventChase

Event Chase allows you to specify which non-note data types are properly recognized during fast-forward and rewind operations. Setting this to a specific event ensures the playback integrity of the event, even when fast forwarding or rewinding.

Settings: Off, PC (Program Change), PC+PB+Ctrl (Program Change + Pitch Bend + Control Change), all (All events)

# Utility Mode

	[F1] GENERAL			
	[F2] VOICE			
	[F2] SEQ			
	[F3] VCE A/D			
	[F4] CTL ASN			
	[F5] USB I/O			
	[F6] MIDI			
Utility Job				

VOICE PERF SONG PATTERN MIX MASTER REMOTE UT	TILITY QUICK SET FILE
--	-----------------------

- NOTE Keep in mind that settings other than "off" may result in slower operation—for example, a pause before starting playback, or slower rewind/fast forward speed.
- **NOTE** When this is set to "all," an excessive amount of MIDI data may be generated, possibly resulting in a MIDI error on the connected device.

## LoadMix

Determines whether the Mixing settings are loaded (on) or not (off) when the Song/Pattern number is changed. **Settings:** off, on

NOTE This setting affects the Song/Pattern changes during Song chain playback.

# [SF6] MEMORY

Indicates the remaining free (available) memory for the Sequencer.

# [F3] VCE A/D (Voice A/D Input)

You can set parameters related to the audio input signal from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks in the Voice mode. Details on each parameter are the same as in Performance Common Edit. See page 62.

# [F4] CTL ASN (Controller Assign)

## [SF1] ASSIGN

Determines Controller Assign settings common to the entire system of the MOXF6/MOXF8. You can assign MIDI Control Change Numbers to the Knobs on the front panel and the external controllers. For example, you could use the ASSIGN 1 and 2 knobs to control effect depth for two different effects, while using the Foot Controller to control modulation. These Control Change Number assignments are known as "Controller Assign."

NOTE As for controllers that are not actually available on the instrument itself, they can be controlled by transmitting the corresponding MIDI control number from an external MIDI controller.

## BC (Breath Controller Control Number)

Determines the Control Change number generated when you use a Breath Controller on an external device connected to the MOXF6/MOXF8.

Settings: off, 1-95

## **RB** (Ribbon Controller Control Number)

Determines the Control Change number corresponding to a Ribbon Controller on an external device connected to the MOXF6/MOXF8.

Settings: off, 1 – 95

## FC1 (Foot Controller 1 Control Number)

Determines the Control Change number generated when you use the Foot Controller connected to the [FOOT CONTROLLER] jack. Keep in mind that if the same MIDI Control Change messages as set here are received from an external device, the internal tone generator also responds to those messages as if the Foot Controller of the instrument itself was used.

Settings: off, 1 - 95

## FC2 (Foot Controller 2 Control Number)

Determines the Control Change number corresponding to a Foot Controller 2 on an external device connected to the MOXF6/MOXF8.

Settings: off, 1 - 95

# AS1 (Assignable 1 Control Number) AS2 (Assignable 2 Control Number)

Determines the Control Change number generated when you use the ASSIGN 1/2 knobs. Keep in mind that if the same MIDI Control Change messages as set here are received from an external device, the internal tone generator also responds to those messages as if the ASSIGN 1/2 knobs of the instrument itself was used. **Settings:** off, 1 – 95

[F1] GENERAL
[F2] VOICE
[F2] SEQ
[F3] VCE A/D
[F4] CTL ASN
[F5] USB I/O
[F6] MIDI
Job

## AF1 (Assign Function 1 Control Number) AF2 (Assign Function 2 Control Number)

Determines the Control Change number generated when you use the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1]/[2] buttons. Keep in mind that if the same MIDI Control Change messages as set here are received from an external device, the internal tone generator also responds to those messages as if the ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION [1]/[2] buttons of the instrument itself was used.

Settings: off, 1-95

# [SF2] FT SW (Foot Switch)

From this display you can determine the Control Change number generated by using the Footswitch connected to the FOOT SWITCH jack.

## FS (Foot Switch Control Number)

From this display you can determine the Control Change number generated by using the Footswitch connected to the FOOT SWITCH [ASSIGNABLE] jack. Keep in mind that if the same MIDI Control Change messages as set here are received from an external device, the internal tone generator also responds to those messages as if the Footswitch of the instrument itself was used.

Settings: off, 1 – 95, arp sw, play/stop, PC inc, PC dec, octave reset

## SustainPedal (Foot Switch Sustain Pedal Select)

Determines which model of an optional Foot Switch connected to the FOOT SWITCH [SUSTAIN] jack is recognized.

## When the FC3 is used:

When you connect an optional FC3 (equipped with the half-damper feature) for producing the special "half-damper" effect (as on a real acoustic piano), set this parameter to "FC3 (Half on)." If you don't need the half-damper feature or want to disable it while still using an FC3, set this parameter to "FC3 (Half off)."

## When the FC4 or FC5 is used:

Select "FC4/5." The FC4 and FC5 are not equipped with the half-damper feature.

- Settings: FC3 (Half on), FC3 (Half off), FC4/5
- **NOTE** Note that this setting is not necessary when controlling the half-damper feature via Control Change messages from an external MIDI device to the instrument.

# [F5] USB I/O

## Mode

Determines the audio input/output connections. The following three settings are available.

Settings: VST, 2StereoRec, 1StereoRec

VST ...... The audio signal from A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks is output to the "USB 1/2" channels of the USB TO [HOST] jack. Also, the audio signal from the tone generator is output to the "USB 3/4" channels of the USB TO [HOST] jack. This mode is for using the 2 stereo channels (4 channels) as the output channels. When using the MOXF6/ MOXF8 Editor VST, set this parameter to "VST."

2StereoRec....... The audio signal from A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks is output to the "USB 1/2" channels of the USB TO [HOST] jack. Also, the audio signal from the tone generator is output to the "USB 1/2" channels or the "USB 3/4" channels of the USB TO [HOST] jack. The output channels for the audio signal from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] is fixed, but the output channels for audio signal from the tone generator can be selected for each part. The output channel for each part is selected in "USB OUTPUT SELECT" of Performance Common Edit (page 61) or Mixing Common Edit (page 116).

NOTE In the Voice mode, the output channel for audio signal from the tone generator is fixed to "USB 3/4."

INFORMATION
PART + INS + +SVSTEM + MFX + +USB3/4

	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] VOICE
	[F2] SEQ
	[F3] VCE A/D
	[F4] CTL ASN
	[F5] USB I/O
	[F6] MIDI
Utilitv	Job

1StereoRec....... The audio signal from the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks and the tone generator are output together to the "USB 1/2" channels of the USB TO [HOST] jack. This mode is for using the 1 stereo channels (2 channels) as output channels.

UTILITY			E
INFORMATION			
A/DIN +INS +	+SVSTEM +	MFX	USB1/2
PART +INS			USB 3/4
L2-R (		MONITOR	

# DirectMonitorSw A/D In&Part (Direct Monitor Switch A/D Input & Part)

Determines whether or not the audio signal which is output to the external device via the "USB 1/2" channels also sounds from this instrument (Direct Monitoring). When this is set to "on," the audio signal which is output via the "USB 1/2" channels is also output to the OUTPUT [L/MONO]/[R] jacks and [PHONES] jack. The audio signal output to "USB 1/2" channels varies depending on the "Mode" setting. When "Mode" is set to "VST," "DirectMonitorSw A/D In" is indicated in this parameter.

Settings: off, on

**NOTE** When the maximum number of output channels for USB is set to 2 channels, "Mode" is fixed to "1StereoRec." For details, see the [SF1] OUT CH display (page 147).

# DirectMonitorSw Part (Direct Monitor Switch Part)

This parameter is shown only when "Mode" is set to "VST" or "2StereoRec." Determines whether or not the audio signal which is output to the external device via the "USB 3/4" channels also sounds from this instrument (Direct Monitoring). When this is set to "on," the audio signal which is output via the "USB 3/4" channels is also output to the OUTPUT [L/ MONO]/[R] jacks and [PHONES] jack.

 $\textbf{Settings:} \ \text{off, on}$ 

# [SF1] OUT CH (Output Channel)

Pressing this button calls up the display which determines whether the maximum number of output channels for USB is 4 channels (2 stereo channels) or 2 channels (1 stereo channel). If transfer of the audio signal between the MOXF6/ MOXF8 and the computer connected to the MOXF6/MOXF8 is compromised or impossible, set this parameter to "2ch." This setting reduces the CPU load of the computer, and may resolve the problem. After changing this setting, press the [ENTER] button, then restart the MOXF6/MOXF8.

## NOTICE

After changing this setting and pressing the [ENTER] button, make sure to restart the MOXF6/MOXF8; the instrument will not operate otherwise. Before restarting, make sure to store any important edited data to prevent it from being inadvertently lost.



# [SF6] INFO (Information)

Pressing this button calls up the display which indicates the illustration of the audio connection You can confirm the "Mode" setting and "DirectMonitor Switch" setting here.

# [F6] MIDI

# [SF1] CH (Channel)

From this display you can make basic MIDI settings.

# BasicRcvCh (Basic Receive Channel)

Determines the MIDI receive channel when this synthesizer is set to single-timbre tone generator mode (Voice/ Performance modes).

Settings: 1 - 16, omni (all channels), off

NOTE In the multi-timbral tone generator mode (Song/Pattern modes), each Part receives MIDI data according to its assigned MIDI receive channel ([SONG] or [PATTERN] → [MIXING] → [EDIT] → Part selection → [F1] VOICE → [SF2] MODE → ReceiveCh).

	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] VOICE
	[F2] SEQ
	[F3] VCE A/D
	[F4] CTL ASN
	[F5] USB I/O
	[F6] MIDI
Utility	Job

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

## KBDTransCh (Keyboard Transmit Channel)

Determines the MIDI channel over which the instrument sends MIDI data (to an external sequencer, tone generator, or other device). This parameter is available in the single-timbre tone generator mode (Voice/Performance modes). **Settings:** 1 – 16. off

NOTE In the multi-timbral tone generator mode (Song/Pattern modes), MIDI data generated by playing the keyboard (and its controllers) is sent to the internal tone generator and external devices via the MIDI output channel, set from the CHANNEL display ([SONG] or [PATTERN] → [F3] TRACK → [SF1] CHANNEL).

## DeviceNo. (Device Number)

Determines the MIDI Device Number. This number must match the Device Number of the external MIDI device when transmitting/receiving bulk data, parameter changes or other system exclusive messages. **Settings:** 1 – 16, all, off

# [SF2] SWITCH

## BankSel (Bank Select)

This switch enables or disables Bank Select messages, both in transmission and reception. When this is set to "on," this synthesizer responds to incoming Bank Select messages, and it also transmits appropriate Bank Select messages (when using the panel).

Settings: off, on

## PgmChange (Program Change)

This switch enables or disables Program Change messages, both in transmission and reception. When this is set to "on," this synthesizer responds to incoming Program Change messages, and it also transmits appropriate Program Change messages (when using the panel).

Settings: off, on

## LocalCtrl (Local Control)

This determines whether or not the tone generator of the instrument responds to your keyboard playing. Normally, this should be set to "on" — since you'll want to hear the sound of the MOXF6/MOXF8 as you play it. Even if this is set to "off," the data will be transmitted via MIDI. Also, the internal tone generator block will respond to messages received via MIDI.

Settings: off (disconnect), on (connect)

## **RcvBulk (Receive Bulk)**

Determines whether or not Bulk Dump data can be received. **Settings:** protect (not received), on (received)

# [SF3] SYNC (Synchronization)

From this display you can set various parameters related to MIDI clock and synchronization.

## **MIDI Sync**

Determines whether Song/Pattern/Arpeggio playback will be synchronized to the instrument's internal clock or an external MIDI clock.

Settings: internal, external, auto, MTC

internal	Synchronization to internal clock. You can use this setting when this tone generator is to be used alone or as the master clock source for other equipment.
external	Synchronization to a MIDI clock received from an external MIDI instrument via MIDI. Use this setting when the external sequencer is to be used as master.
	When MIDI clock is transmitted continuously from an external MIDI device or computer, the internal clock of the MOXF6/MOXF8 is automatically disabled and the MOXF6/MOXF8 is synchronized with the external clock. When MIDI clock is not transmitted from the external MIDI device or computer, the internal clock of the MOXF6/MOXF8 continues to run in sync with the latest received tempo of the external MIDI device or computer (DAW software). This setting is useful when you wish to alternate between external clock and internal clock.
MTC (MIDI Time Code)	Synchronization to an MTC signal received via MIDI. MMC signals are transmitted via MIDI. Use this setting when this synthesizer is to be used as a MIDI slave, such as when synchronized to an MTC-capable MTR. The MTC Sync function is available only in the Song mode.
When MIDI Sync is set to "	MTC." Songs and Arnaggios cannot play back in the Song mode but Patterns and Arnaggios can

**NOTE** When MIDI Sync is set to "MTC," Songs and Arpeggios cannot play back in the Song mode but Patterns and Arpeggios can play back in the Pattern mode.

**NOTE** MTC (MIDI Time Code) allows simultaneous synchronization of multiple audio devices via standard MIDI cables. It includes data corresponding to hours, minutes, seconds, and frames. The MOXF6/MOXF8 does not transmit MTC.

**NOTE** MMC (MIDI Machine Control) allows remote control of multi Track recorders, MIDI sequencers, etc. A MMC-compatible multi Track recorder, for example, will automatically respond to start, stop, fast forward, and fast reverse operations performed on the controlling sequencer, thus keeping playback of the sequencer and multi Track recorder aligned.

	[F1] GENERAL
	[F2] VOICE
	[F2] SEQ
	[F3] VCE A/D
	[F4] CTL ASN
	[F5] USB I/O
	[F6] MIDI
Utility	Job

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

**NOTE** When setting the MOXF6/MOXF8 so that Arpeggio playback is synchronized to an external MIDI clock, make sure to set the devices so that the MIDI clock from the DAW software/ external MIDI device is properly transmitted to the MOXF6/MOXF8 from the DAW software/ external MIDI devices.

## ClockOut

Determines whether MIDI clock (F8) messages will be transmitted via the MIDI OUT/USB terminal. **Settings:** off, on

## SeqCtrl (Sequencer Control)

Determines whether Sequencer Control signals — start, continue, stop, and song position pointer — will be received and/or transmitted via MIDI.

Settings: off, in, out, in/out

- off.....Not transmitted/recognized.
- in..... Recognized, but not transmitted.
- out..... Transmitted, but not recognized. in/out..... Transmitted/recognized.

## **MTC StartOffset**

Determines the specific time code point from which sequence playback starts, when MTC is received. This feature can be used to accurately align playback of this synthesizer with an external MTC-compatible device.

Settings: Hour: Minute: Second: Frame

Hour: 00 – 23 Minute: 00 – 59 Second: 00 – 59 Frame: 00 – 29

## [SF4] OTHER

## MIDI IN/OUT

Determines which physical output/input terminal(s) will be used for transmitting/receiving MIDI data.

Settings: MIDI, USB

NOTE The two types of terminals above cannot be used at the same time. Only one of them can be used to transmit/receive MIDI data.

## BulkInterval

Determines the interval time of the Bulk Dump transmission when the Bulk Dump function is used or the Bulk Dump

Request is received. **Settings:** 0 – 900 ms

Utility	[. o] minar
	[F6] MIDI
	[F5] USB I/O
	[F4] CTL ASN
	[F3] VCE A/D
	[F2] SEQ
	[F2] VOICE
	[F1] GENERAL

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

# **Utility Job**

In the Utility Job mode, you can restore this synthesizer's User memory (page 23) to the factory default settings (Factory Set). Please note that the setting of "Power On Auto" on this display will be stored automatically by executing Factory Set.

# NOTICE

When the factory settings are restored, all the Voice, Performance, Song, Pattern, and system settings in the Utility mode you created will be erased. Therefore, you should be careful not to overwrite irreplaceable data. Furthermore, it is wise to regularly create backup copies of important Performance data and system settings to a USB flash-memory device, computer, or the like. NOTE For instructions on executing Factory Set, see the Owner's Manual.

]PowerOn Auto	
V1.00.0	╼┓┼┼
	PowerOn Auto V1.00.0 VKHIION

# Utility Mode [F1] GENERAL

Utility	Job	
	[F6] MIDI	
	[F5] USB I/O	
	[F4] CTL ASN	
	[F3] VCE A/D	
	[F2] SEQ	
	[F2] VOICE	

# PowerOn Auto (Power On Auto Factory Set)

When this parameter is set to on, turning the power on will restore the User memory to the factory default settings and load the demo Songs and demo Patterns. Normally, this should be set to off.

Settings: 🛛 on, 🔳 off

# NOTICE

When setting Auto Factory Set to "on" and executing Factory Set, the Factory Set function will automatically be executed each time you turn the power on. When setting the Auto Factory Set parameter to off and pressing the [ENTER] button, the Factory Set will not be executed when turning the power on the next time.

# **2** Version

Indicates the current version of this instrument.

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

# **Quick Setup**

Using Quick Setup can instantly call up appropriate sequencer-related panel settings by selecting convenient preset setups, allowing you to simultaneously and instantly set a variety of important sequencer-related parameters.

Operation

Press the [QUICK SETUP] button.

# [F1] SETUP

This display determines the six Quick Setup settings. This display consists of two pages. Three Quick Setup settings are shown in each page. Use the cursor  $[\Lambda]/[V]$  buttons to switch between the pages. After completing the settings as desired, select the particular Quick Setup you want to use and then press the [ENTER] button to execute the setup.

NOTE Holding the [QUICK SETUP] button and pressing the appropriate [A] (1) – [F] (6) buttons can also execute the corresponding Quick Setup.

QUICK SE		PPECC	(ENTER) TO SET.
SETUP1 SETUP2 SETUP3	NAME []]AW Rec ] [Ar¤ Rec ] []rct Ar¤]	AUDIO Config2 Config2 Config2 Config2	Config1 Config2 Config3
SETUP I	AUDIO [ MIDI		CHAR INFO

# NAME

Determines the name for each Quick Setup.

# **2** AUDIO

Selects the audio setting for each Quick Setup. Each audio setting ("Config1" – "Config6") can be edited in the [F2] AUDIO display.

Settings: Config1 - Config6

# 3 MIDI

Selects the MIDI setting for each Quick Setup. Each MIDI setting ("Config1" – "Config6") can be edited in the [F3] MIDI display.

Settings: Config1 - Config6

The default settings for Quick Setups 1 - 6 are as follows.

# Quick Setup 1 (DAW Rec)

■ "Audio" = "Config2"

Use this setting when recording the signals from the tone generator and the A/D INPUT [L]/[R] jacks separately to DAW software, and playing the signals from the OUTPUT [L/MONO]/[R] jacks directly.

Mode	DirectMonitorSw A/D In	DirectMonitorSw Part
2StereoRec	on	on

■ "MIDI"="Config1"

Use this setting when recording this instrument's performance (not including Arpeggio data) to the DAW software.

LocalCtrl	MIDI Sync	ClockOut	ArpOutSw	KBDTransCh	TrIntSw	TrExtSw
off	auto	off	all off	1	all on	all on

## Quick Setup 2 (Arp Rec)

"Audio"="Config2"

This setting is same as the Quick Setup 1.

## "MIDI"="Config2"

Use this setting when recording this instrument's performance including Arpeggio data to the DAW software. Keep in mind that this is for recording Arpeggios for which "KeyMode" is set to "sort" or "thru."

LocalCtrl	MIDI Sync	ClockOut	ArpOutSw	KBDTransCh	TrIntSw	TrExtSw
on	auto	off	all on	off	all on	all off

**Quick Setup** 

F1] SETUP

[F3] MIDI

[F2] AUDIO

## Quick Setup 3 (Drct Arp)

"Audio"="Config2"

This setting is same as Quick Setup 1.

"MIDI" = "Config3"

Use this setting when recording this instrument's performance including Arpeggio data to the DAW software. Keep in mind that this is for recording Arpeggios for which "KeyMode" is set to "direct," "sortdirect," or "thrudirect."

LocalCtrl	MIDI Sync	ClockOut	ArpOutSw	KBDTransCh	TrIntSw	TrExtSw
on	auto	off	all on	1	all on	all on

## Quick Setup 4 (St Alone)

## "Audio"="Config2"

This setting is same as Quick Setup 1.

#### ■ "MIDI"="Config4"

Use this setting when this instrument is to be used alone or as the master clock source for other equipment.

LocalCtrl	MIDI Sync	ClockOut	ArpOutSw	KBDTransCh	TrIntSw	TrExtSw	
on	internal	on	all off	1	all on	all on	

## Quick Setup 5 (VST Rec)

## ■ "Audio" = "Config4"

Use this setting when using the MOXF6/MOXF8 Editor VST to record MIDI data to the DAW software.

Mode	DirectMonitorSw A/D In	DirectMonitorSw Part
VST	On	On

"MIDI" = "Config1"

This setting is same as Quick Setup 1.

## Quick Setup 6 (VST Play)

#### ■ "Audio" = "Config1"

Use this setting when using the MOXF6/MOXF8 Editor VST to play this instrument sound on the DAW software.

Mode	DirectMonitorSw A/D In	DirectMonitorSw Part
VST	On	off

"MIDI" = "Config1"

This setting is same as Quick Setup 1.

# [F2] AUDIO

Determines the audio signal settings for the selected Config. These settings are same as in the [F5] USB I/O display (page 146) in the Utility mode. To switch among Config 1 – 6, use the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons.

# [F3] MIDI

Determines the parameters related to the connections to an external MIDI device. The function of each editable parameter is same as the following parameters. To switch among Config 1 - 6, use the [SF1] – [SF6] buttons.

## LocalCtrl (Local Control)

Utility mode  $\rightarrow$  [F6] MIDI  $\rightarrow$  [SF2] SWITCH  $\rightarrow$  "LocalCtrl" (page 148)

#### MIDI Sync

Utility mode → [F6] MIDI → [SF2] SYNC → "MIDI Sync" (page 148)

#### ClockOut

Utility mode  $\rightarrow$  [F6] MIDI  $\rightarrow$  [SF2] SYNC  $\rightarrow$  "ClockOut" (page 149)

#### TrIntSw (Track Internal Switch)

Song /Pattern mode → [F3] TRACK → [SF2] OUT SW → "INT SW" (page 78)

## TrExtSw (Track External Switch)

Song /Pattern mode → [F3] TRACK → [SF2] OUT SW → "EXT SW" (page 78)

#### ArpOutSw (Arpeggio Output Switch)

Performance/Song/ Pattern mode  $\rightarrow$  ARP [EDIT]  $\rightarrow$  [F6] OUT CH  $\rightarrow$  "OutputSwitch" (page 58)

## KBDTransCh (Keyboard Transmit Channel)

Utility mode → [F6] MIDI → [SF1] CH → "KBDTransCh" (page 148)

# Quick Setup

[F1] SETUP

[F2] AUDIO

[F3] MIDI

# **File Mode**

The File mode provides tools for transferring data (such as Voice, Performance, Song, Pattern, and Waveform) between the MOXF6/MOXF8 and external storage devices such as USB flash memory or a hard disk unit connected to the USB [TO DEVICE] terminal.

Operation

Press the [FILE] button.

# Terminology in the File mode

# File

The term "file" is used to define a collection of data stored on a USB flash memory device or a hard disk drive of a computer. Just as with a computer, various data types such as Voice, Performance, Song and Pattern created on the MOXF6/MOXF8 can be treated as a file and saved to a USB flash memory device. Each file has a file name and a file extension.

# File Name

Just as with a computer, you can assign the name to the file in the File mode. The file name can contain up to eight alphabetical characters on the display of the MOXF6/MOXF8. Files having the same name cannot be saved in the same directory.

# Extension

The three letters following the file name (after the period) such as ".mid" and ".wav" are referred to as a file "extension." The extension indicates the type of file and cannot be changed by panel operations on the MOXF6/MOXF8. The file mode of the MOXF6/MOXF8 supports different extension types, according to the particular data.

# File Size

This refers to the memory amount of the file. The file size is determined by the amount of data saved to the file. File sizes are indicated in conventional computer terms by B (byte), KB (kilobyte), MB (megabyte) and GB (gigabyte). 1KB is equivalent to 1024 bytes, 1MB is equivalent to 1024KB, and 1GB is equivalent to 1024MB.

# Storage

Refers to a memory storage unit (such as a hard disk) to which the file is saved. This instrument can handle and mount various USB flash memory devices connected to the USB [TO DEVICE] terminal.

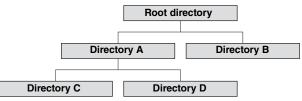
# **Directory (Dir)**

This is an organizational feature on a data storage device (such as hard disk), allowing you to group data files together according to type or application. Directories can be nested in hierarchical order for organizing data. In this regard, a "directory" is equivalent to a folder as used on a computer. The File mode of the MOXF6/MOXF8 allows you to assign a name to a directory just as with a file. Please note that the directory name does not contain an extension.

# **Hierarchical Structure (Tree Structure)**

If you've saved a large number of files to memory or hard disk, you'll want to organize those files into proper folders. Also, if you have a large number of files and folders, you'll want to organize those folders into a hierarchical structure, where multiple folders are grouped into relevant 'parent' folders, and so on. The very top location for all your folders (which is called up when you first open the memory location or hard disk) is called the "root directory."

# Changing the current directory (folder)



Using the illustration above as an example, this shows you how to change the current directory. First, open the root directory to find directories A and B. Next, open directory A to find directories C and D. Finally, open directory C to find only the files saved in directory C. This allows you to call up folders nested down in the lower levels of the folder hierarchy. To select a different directory higher up (for example, moving from directory C to directory B), first go to the

# File Mode

[F1] CONFIG
[F2] SAVE
[F3] LOAD
[F4] RENAME
[F5] DELETE
[F6] FLASH

Supplementary Information

next highest level (directory A). Next, go up one more level (to the root directory). Now that both A and B are available, open directory B. In this way you can move up or down as desired through the folder hierarchy.

## Path

The location of the directories (folders) and files currently indicated at the "Dir" line on the display is referred to as a "path." This indicates the current directory, which device it belongs to, and in which folder(s) it is contained. "Directory C" illustrated above is described as path "USB\_HDD/A/C."

## Mount

Refers to the operation that enables an external memory device for use with the instrument. A USB flash memory device is automatically mounted as soon as it is connected to the USB [TO DEVICE] terminal on the rear panel of the MOXF6/ MOXF8. The reverse procedure (removing) is called "Unmount."

## Format

The operation of initializing a storage device (such as a hard disk) is referred to as "format." The format operation erases all data from the target memory device and is irreversible.

## Save/Load

"Save" means that the data created on the MOXF6/MOXF8 is saved to the USB flash memory as a file, while "Store" means that the data created on the MOXF6/MOXF8 is stored to internal memory. "Load" means that the file on the USB flash memory is loaded to internal memory.

# [F1] CONFIG (Configuration)

## [SF1] CURRENT

Indicates the currently recognized flash memory device.

## **USB** Device

## Status Free

Indicates the amount of free capacity for the currently recognized USB flash memory device.

## **Status Total**

Indicates the amount of total memory for the currently recognized USB flash memory device.

## **Expansion Module**

Unmounted

# Unformatted

## Formatted

Indicates the status for the currently recognized Flash memory expansion module (optional).

## **Status Free**

Indicates the amount of free memory capacity for the currently recognized Flash memory expansion module (optional).

## **Status Total**

Indicates the amount of total memory for the currently recognized Flash memory expansion module (optional).

# [SF2] FORMAT

Formats the USB flash memory device connected to the instrument. Before you can use a new USB flash memory device with the MOXF6/MOXF8, you will need to format it. For instructions on formatting, see page 161.

## Volume Label

Determines the name of the Volume Label. The name can contain up to eleven characters, and is entered by using the [DATA] dial and cursor [<]/[>] buttons. Pressing the [SF6] button calls up the character list for entering the name. For detailed instructions on naming, see the "Basic Operation" of the Owner's Manual.

## Free

Indicates the amount of free/total memory for the currently recognized USB flash memory device.

## File Mode

[F1] CONFIG
[F2] SAVE
[F3] LOAD
[F4] RENAME
[F5] DELETE
[F6] FLASH

Supplementary Information

[F2] SAVE			File N	lode
				[F1] CONFIG
	File name	Currently selected directory		[F2] SAVE
				[F3] LOAD
		root		[F4] RENAME
				[F5] DELETE
	[MY_DATA ] U with SamPle Exec Seinams (New D			[F6] FLASH
		L RENAME L DELETE L FLASH	Suppl	ementary Information
	51	o/Directory colection boy		

File/Directory selection box

This operation lets you save files to a USB flash memory device. For specific operating procedures, see the Owner's Manual.

# TYPE

Among the various types of data created on this synthesizer, you can save all of them or only a specific type of data to a single file. This parameter determines which specific type of data will be saved to a single file.

**Settings:** The file types which can be saved are as follows.

File types	Extension	Descriptions
All	.X6A	All data in this synthesizer's internal User Memory (Flash ROM) is treated as a single file, and can be saved to USB flash memory. Also the Waveforms assigned to any of the Voices are saved together.
AllVoice	.X6V	All the User Voice data in this synthesizer's internal User Memory (Flash ROM) is treated as a single file, and can be saved to USB flash memory. However, the Mixing Voice cannot be saved. Also the Waveforms assigned to any of the Voices are saved together.
AllArp (All Arpeggio)	.X6G	All the User Arpeggio data in this synthesizer's internal User Memory (Flash ROM) is treated as a single file, and can be saved to USB flash memory.
AllSong	.X6S	All the User Song data in this synthesizer's internal User Memory (Flash ROM) is treated as a single file, and can be saved to USB flash memory. The Song data includes Mixing settings and Mixing Voices.
AllPattern	.X6P	All the User Pattern data in this synthesizer's internal User Memory (Flash ROM) is treated as a single file, and can be saved to USB flash memory. The Pattern data includes Mixing settings and Mixing Voices.
SMF (Standard MIDI File)	.MID	Sequence Track (1 – 16) and Tempo Track data of Songs or Patterns created in the Song/Pattern mode can be saved to USB flash memory as Standard MIDI File (format 0) data.
AllWaveform	.X6W	All the Waveform data can be saved as a single file. The Waveform data includes all the Samples on the optional Flash Memory Expansion Modules (FL512M/FL1024M). Note that the Samples on the FL512M/FL1024M may not be included in a file of this type because you can select whether or not these are to be saved before executing the Save operation.

NOTE When the "with Sample" check box is marked, Sample data is also saved to the USB flash memory.

# [SF1] EXEC (Execute)

Pressing this button saves the file to the currently selected directory.

**NOTE** To open the selected directory, press the [ENTER] button.

# [SF2] SET NAME

Pressing this button copies the file/directory name selected at the file/directory selection box to the file name location.

# [SF3] NEW

Pressing this button creates a new directory in the current directory.

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE	
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------	--

[F3] LOAD		File Mode
[. •] =•=		[F1] CONFIG
		[F2] SAVE
	Currently selected folder (directly)	F3] LOAD
	FILE root/	[F4] RENAME
	Westen C. NEWDIR With System C. NEWDIR01	
	⊠ with System	[F6] FLASH
	CONFIG SAVE LOAD RENAME DELETE FLASH	Supplementary Information

File/Folder selection box

This operation lets you load files from a USB flash memory device to this synthesizer. You can also perform on the keyboard while playing backing parts from an SMF file contained in the USB flash memory. For details, see page 160.

## TYPE

Among the various types of data saved in a single file on a USB flash memory, you can load all of them to this synthesizer at once or only a specific, desired type of data. This parameter determines which specific type of data will be loaded from a single file.

**Settings:** The file types which can be loaded are as follows.

File Types	Extension*	Descriptions
All	.X6A	Files of the "All" type saved to USB flash memory can be loaded and restored to the instrument. When "All" is selected as a file type to be loaded, "I with System" appears in the display. If this box is unchecked and the Load is executed, all data with the exception of the system settings in the Utility mode is loaded.
AllVoice	.X6V	Files of the "AllVoice" type saved to USB flash memory can be loaded and restored to the instrument.
1BankVoice	.X6A .X6V	The Voices in the selected Bank of the file saved as an "All"/"AllVoice" type can be loaded. Please note that the file icons <b>()</b> of "X6A" and "X6V" are changed to <b>()</b> (as virtual folders) when this file type is selected. When selecting this file and then pressing the [ENTER] button, the Voice Bank list of the file and the load destination are indicated. Select the source Voice Bank for loading in the box located at the right of the display.
Voice	.X6A .X6V	A specified Voice in a file that is saved to USB flash memory as an "All" or "All Voice" type can be individually selected and loaded to the instrument. Please note that the file icons <b>D</b> of "X6A" and "X6V" are changed to <b>D</b> (as virtual folders) when this file type is selected. When selecting this file type and then pressing the [ENTER] button, the Voice Bank list of the file is indicated. When selecting the Bank and then pressing the [ENTER] button, the Voice for loading in the box located at the right of the display, and select the destination Voice for loading at the left of the display.
1BankPerform	.X6A	The Performances in the selected Bank of the file saved as an "All" can be saved. Please note that the file icons <b>(</b> ) of "X6A" are changed to <b>(</b> ) (as virtual directories) when this file type is selected. When selecting this file and then pressing the [ENTER] button, the Performance Bank list of the file and the load destination are indicated. Select the source Performance Bank for loading in the box located at the right of the display, and select the destination Performance Bank for loading at the left of the display.
Performance	.X6A	A specified Performance in a file that is saved to USB flash memory as an "All" type can be individually selected and loaded to the instrument. Please note that the file icons <b>(</b> ) of "X6A" are changed to <b>(</b> ) (as virtual directories) when this file type is selected. When selecting this file and then pressing the [ENTER] button, the Performance Bank list of the file is indicated. When selecting the Bank and then pressing the [ENTER] button, the Performance Ferformance for loading in the box located at the right of the display, and select the destination Performance for loading at the left of the display.
AllArp (All Arpeggio)	.X6G	Files of the "AllArp" type saved to the USB flash memory can be loaded and restored to the instrument.
AllSong	.X6S	Files of the "AllSong" type saved to the USB flash memory can be loaded and restored to the instrument.
Song	.X6A .X6S .MID	A specified Song in a file that is saved to the USB flash memory as an "All" or "All Song" type can be individually selected and loaded to the instrument. Please note that the file icons <b>b</b> of "X6A" or "X6S" are changed to <b>b</b> (as virtual directories) when this file type is selected. When selecting this file and then pressing the [ENTER] button, the Song list of the file and the load destination are indicated. Select the source Song for loading in the box located at the right of the display, and select the destination Song for loading at the left of the display. In addition, selecting this file type lets you load Standard MIDI files (format 0, 1) to a specific Song.
AllPattern	.X6P	Files of the "AllPattern" type saved to USB flash memory can be loaded and restored to the instrument.

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

File Types	Extension*	Descriptions
Pattern	.X6A .X6P .MID	A specified Pattern in a file that is saved to the USB flash memory as an "All" or "AllPattern" type can be individually selected and loaded to the instrument. Please note that the file icons <b>(</b> ) of "X6A" and "X6P" are changed to <b>(</b> ) (as virtual directories) when this file type is selected. When selecting this file and then pressing the [ENTER] button, the Pattern list of the file and the load destination are indicated. Select the source Pattern for loading in the box located at the right of the display, and select the destination Pattern at the left of the display. In addition, selecting this file type lets you load a Standard MIDI file (format 0, 1) to a specific Section of a Pattern.
AllWaveform	.X6W	Files of the "All Waveform" types saved to the USB storage device can be loaded and restored to the instrument.
Waveform	.X6A .X6W .WAV .AIF	A specified Waveform in a file that is saved to the USB storage device as "All" or "All Waveform" type can be individually selected and loaded to the instrument. Please note that the file icons <b>C</b> of "X6A" and "X6W" are changed to <b>D</b> (as virtual folders) when this file type is selected.

\* Assigned to the file which can be loaded.

NOTE When the "with Waveform" check box is marked, Waveform data is also loaded to the Flash Memory Expansion Module.

NOTE When the "with Sample" check box is marked, Sample data is also loaded to the Flash Memory Expansion Module.

# Data Compatibility with the MOX6/MOX8

Among the data created on the MOX6/MOX8, the following can be loaded to the MOXF6/MOXF8.

Type of MOX	File extension of MOX
All	.X4A
AllVoice	.X4V
AllArp	.X4G
AllSong	.X4S
AllPattern	.X4P

## Data Compatibility with the MOTIF XF6/MOTIF XF7/MOTIF XF8

Among the data created on the MOTIF XF6/MOTIF XF7/MOTIF XF8, the following can be loaded to the MOXF6/MOXF8.

Type of MOTIF XF	File extension of MOTIF XF
All	.X3A <sup>*1</sup>
AllVoice	.X3V
AllArp	.X3G
AllSong	.X3S <sup>*2</sup>
AllPattern	.X3P <sup>*2</sup>
AllWaveform	.X3W

\*1: Only Voice, Performance, Arpeggio, Mix Template, and Waveform data.

\*2: Only Waveform data.

# [SF1] EXEC (Execute)

Loads the selected file.

**NOTE** To enter the selected directory or select the desired Bank of the Voice/Performance/Waveform, press the [ENTER] button.

# **File Mode**

	[F3] LOAD			
	[F4] RENAME			
	[F5] DELETE			
	[F6] FLASH			
	[. 0]			
Supplementary Information				
	-			

[F4] RENAME	File Mode
[]=	[F1] CONFIG
Select the desired file type. Select the file/folder to be renamed.	[F2] SAVE
	[F3] LOAD
jus root/	[F4] RENAME
TYPE AllVoice	F5] DELETE
	F6] FLASH
CON IG L SAVE LOAD LENAME DELETE L FLASH	Supplementary Information

Rename the selected file/folder here.

Rename the selected file/directory here. You can rename files using up to eight alphabetic and numeric characters. Files are named according to MS-DOS naming conventions. If the file name contains spaces and other characters unrecognized in MS-DOS, these characters will automatically be replaced by "\_" (underscore) characters when saving.

# [SF1] EXEC (Execute)

Rename the selected file.

NOTE To open the selected directory, press the [ENTER].

# [SF2] SET NAME

Pressing this button copies the file/directory name selected at the file/directory selection box to the file name location.

# [SF3] NEW

Pressing this button creates a new directory in the current directory.

# [F5] DELETE

Select the de	sired file type.	Select the fi	le or directory	to be deleted.
FILE			root/	]
TYPE ALL	Voice	C NEWDIR C NEWDIR01		
EXEC	NEW D	D MYLVOICE.>	(60	
CONFIG L	SAVE   LOAD	I RENAME   DELET	E L FLASH	

From this display you can delete files/directories from the selected USB flash memory device. Select the desired file or folder as shown above, then press the [SF1] EXEC button.

**NOTE** When you wish to delete a directory, delete all the files contained in the directory beforehand. Please keep in mind that only folders that contain no files or other nested directories can be deleted.

# [F6] FLASH

# [SF1] FORMAT

Use this function to format an optional Flash Memory Module. Since the FL512M/1024M is not formatted when the unit is shipped from the factory, it is necessary to execute the Format operation. After installing a new Module, press the [ENTER] button to call up the confirmation dialog, then press the [ENTER] button again to execute the Format operation.

## NOTICE

The Format operation can be applied to a Module which has already been formatted. In this case, note that all existing Waveform data will be erased.

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	MIX	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE
-------	------	------	---------	-----	--------	--------	---------	-----------	------

[SF2] DELETE	File N	lode
Use this function to delete a single Waveform. Select the Waveform, then press the [ENTER] button to delete the selected Waveform.		[F1] CONFIG
		[F2] SAVE
NOTE When entering this function from Voice mode, you can monitor the selected Waveform by playing the keyboard.		[F3] LOAD
<b>[SF3] OPTIMIZE</b> Use this function to optimize the Flash Expansion Memory Module. Optimization consolidates areas of used and unused (available) memory to create the largest possible area of contiguous available memory and speed up memory access.		[F4] RENAME
		[F5] DELETE
		[F6] FLASH
		Supplementary Information

NOTICE

Optimize operation.

Never turn off the power during the Optimize operation, which may require far more than ten minutes to finish. Doing so will erase and clear the data on the Flash Expansion Memory Module.

Press the [ENTER] button to call up the confirmation dialog, then press the [ENTER] button again to execute the

VOICE	PERF	SONG	PATTERN	МІХ	MASTER	REMOTE	UTILITY	QUICK SET	FILE	
Suppler	nentary	Inform	ation					File I	Node	
									[F1] CON	IFIG
■ File/Fo	older sele	ction							[F2] SAV	E
			ow vou how to s	elect files a	nd directories or	a USB flash m	nemorv device	9	[F3] LOA	D
within the File			,				, ,		[F4] REN	AME
						1			[F5] DEL	ETE
			11Voice						[F6] FLA	SH
		🛛 wit	h Waveform		01 ICE.X6V			Supp	lementary	Information
		EXEC	h Sample I SAWE I LOAD	L RENAME L	DELETE I FLASH					
	To return to the n press the [EXIT] I				highlight	the next lowest le the desired direc [ENTER] button	tory and			
		⊠ wit □ wit EXEC	llVoice h Waveform h SamPle SAVE LOAD	D MY_VOI						
	S	elect the directo	ory or file by using t	he [DATA] dia	al and [INC]/[DEC] I	outtons.				
•	-	•		•	r <b>om USB fl</b> 8 flash memory d		•	nient		
		31 3			animent while you			-		
1 Connect	the USB fla	sh memory	including the	SMF file	device to this	instrument.				

- 2 Enter the Song mode or Pattern mode, then select the desired Song or Pattern.
- **3** Press the [FILE] button to enter the File mode.
- 4 Press the [F3] LOAD button to call up the Load display.
- 5 Move the cursor to "TYPE," then select the "Song" or "Pattern."

BILE	root/
TYPE Song	
🛛 with Waveform	D MY_DATA .X68
□ with SamPle ExEC	DIMY_SONG .X6S
CONFIG   SAVE   LOAD	RENAME   DELETE   FLASH

6 Select the SMF file.

	root/
INE Son9	
⊠ with Waveform □ with Sam¤le	D MY_DATA .X6A D MY_SONG .X6S
CONFIG	D SONG .MID 🚆

- 7 Press the [F6] ► (Play) button to play back the SMF file with the Mixing settings of the currently selected Song or Pattern. Press the [SF2] (Stop) button again to stop playback.
- 8 Try playing the keyboard along with the accompaniment of the SMF file.

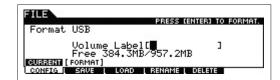
# ■ Formatting a USB flash memory device

Before you can use a new USB flash memory device with this instrument, you will need to format it. The correct way to format such a device is as follows.

## NOTICE

If data is already saved to the USB flash memory device, be careful not to format it. If you format the device, all previously recorded data will be deleted. Make sure to check beforehand whether or not the device contains important data.

- **1** Connect a USB flash memory device to the USB [TO DEVICE] terminal.
- **2** Press the [FILE] button to enter the File mode.
- **3** Press the [F1] CONFIG button, then the [SF2] FORMAT button to call up the Format display.



# **4** Set the Volume Label.

Move the cursor to the "Volume Label" and input a Volume Label (up to 11 characters) by using the [DATA] dial and cursor [<]/[>] buttons. Pressing the [SF6] button calls up a character list for easy entry.

# **5** Press the [ENTER] button. (The display prompts you for confirmation.)

Press the [EXIT] button to cancel the Format operation.

# **6** Press the [ENTER] to button execute the Format operation.

After formatting has been completed, a "Completed" message appears and operation returns to the original display.

## NOTICE

- While formatting is in process, make sure to follow these precautions:
- Never remove or eject the USB flash memory from the device.
- Never unplug or disconnect any of the devices
- Never turn off the power of the MOXF6/MOXF8 or the relevant devices.

**NOTE** By executing the Format operation in the File mode, the USB flash memory device will be formatted to MS-DOS or Windows format. The formatted device may not be compatible with other devices, such as a Mac computer or digital camera.

# File Mode

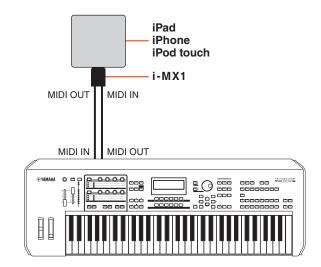
[F1] CONFIG
[F2] SAVE
[F3] LOAD
[F4] RENAME
[F5] DELETE
[F6] FLASH

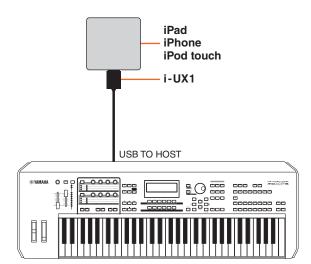
Supplementary Information

# **Using iOS Applications**

You can use various iOS applications with this instrument by connecting to an iPad, iPhone or iPod touch device via the optional i-MX1/i-UX1 MIDI interface—giving you even greater enjoyment and musical versatility. For details how to connect this instrument to the iPad/iPhone/iPod touch, refer to the i-MX1/i-UX1 Owner's Manual. Also, for information on compatible

applications and details on minimum requirements for the applications, refer to the following web site. http://www.yamaha.com/kbdapps/





# **NOTE** When you use the instrument along with the application on your iPhone/iPad, we recommend that you set "Airplane Mode" to "ON" on your iPhone/iPad in order to avoid noise caused by communication.

NOTE iOS applications may not be supported in your area. Please check with your Yamaha dealer.

## **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

# Reference Voice mode Performance mode Song mode Pattern mode Mixing mode Master mode Remote mode Utility mode Quick setup File mode

## **Using iOS Applications**

Appendix	
MIDI	

# Appendix

# **About MIDI**

MIDI is an acronym that stands for Musical Instrument Digital Interface, which allows electronic musical instruments to communicate with each other, by sending and receiving compatible Note, Control Change, Program Change and various other types of MIDI data, or messages. This synthesizer can control other MIDI devices by transmitting note related data and various types of controller data. It can also be controlled by incoming MIDI messages which automatically determine the tone generator mode, select MIDI channels, voices and effects, change parameter values, and of course play the voices specified for the various Parts. For detailed information of the MIDI messages that can be handled by the MOXF6/MOXF8, see the "Data List" PDF document. For details on MIDI, see the "Synthesizer Parameter Manual" PDF document. This section explains only information specific to the MOXF6/MOXF8.

## Channel Mode Messages

## **Reset All Controllers (Control No. 121)**

The following parameters are affected:

ControllerSet	Disabled
LFOBoxSet	Disabled
Pitch Bend	64
Aftertouch	0 (off)
Modulation	O (off)
Expression	127 (Max)
Sustain	O (off)
Sostenuto	O (off)
Portamento	Cancels the Portamento source key number
Foot Controller	127
Ribbon Controller	64
Breath Controller	127
Assign Knob	64
Assign Switch	0
RPN	Number not specified; internal data will not be changed.
NRPN	

## **Basic Structure**

Functional blocks
Tone Generator block
A/D Input block
Sequencer block
Arpeggio block
Controller block
Effect block
Internal memory

#### Reference

Voice mode
Performance mode
Song mode
Pattern mode
Mixing mode
Master mode
Remote mode
Utility mode
Quick setup
File mode

## **Using iOS Applications**

# Appendix

MIDI

Yamaha Web Site (English) http://www.yamahasynth.com/

Yamaha Downloads

http://download.yamaha.com/

C.S.G., Digital Musical Instruments Division © 2013 Yamaha Corporation 305MW-A0